

Edw: Lynde Cooper.

EXERCISES

TO THE

RULES of CONSTRUCTION

OF

FRENCH-SPEECH.

CONSISTING OF

PASSAGES extracted out of the best
FRENCH AUTHORS.

WITH A

REFERENCE to the Grammar-Rules, to be turned
back into FRENCH.

By LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

The THIRD EDITION.

D U B L I N:

Printed for JAMES POTTS and SAMUEL WATSON,
Booksellers, in *Dame-street*.

MDCC LXII.



P R E F A C E.

THE importance of Exercises for the learning of a language, is too well known to be enlarged upon. It is only surprising that no body has ever attempted any for that of the *French* Tongue *; the want whereof must be supplied by the Masters, from any *English* book to be turned back into *French*, without any further trouble; tho' tis upon the method pursued in the Exercises, that chiefly depends the improvement of the Scholars in the writing of that language. These Exercises, which comprehend all the difficulties and various constructions of *French* speech, are themselves the Test of my Grammar: all the rules and exceptions whereof are exemplified after such a Method, that he cannot fail to master the *French*-tongue, who has gone through these Exercises, after the manner which I shall set down presently. But I must at the same time declare, that they will be of very little service, to those who have not previously learnt the Grammar.

They consist of sentences extracted out of the best *French*, *English*, and even *Latin*, performances, full of knowledge, and morality. They are short, and therefore the better adapted to the purpose: since a sentence of four, or five words, comprehends sometimes as many rules. But it is not in the beginning of the book the sentences comprehend many rules. The first chapters turn only upon the rules mentioned at the top; which are brought up again in the following chapters, without any particular notice, that the Learner, whilst he is exercising upon a new rule, mayn't forget, but on the contrary improve more and more in, those which he has gone through. I have interlined the *French*, (I mean, the root of the *French* words) with the *English*; as being, in my opinion, the most accurate, and the least puzzling way for the scholar: as I thought it necessary to spare him the trouble of looking for his words in his Dictionary,

* This Preface was made before *D. Durand's* book was published, and I did not see the least reason to alter it. See the *Candid Examination* of that book, which I have republished at the head of my *Thèmes François & Anglois*.

without being able frequently to chuse the right signification: and I have on purpose omitted it under the words which are the subject of the exercise, which the learner is upon, or else have been so often mentioned, that it may be well supposed there is no occasion for setting down any more their signification: that he might be upon his guard; recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, thinking a little for himself, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar, when his memory fails him. Therefore in the latter part of the Exercises, there is scarce any other *French* but for noun and verb: articles, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions having been gone through *.

The first part, or introduction, is designed to exercise the learner upon the accidence of nouns and verbs, and he must be put to it immediately. After having previously explained to him what a noun is, that it has two genders and two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of these words; that, generally speaking, in *French* as in *English* the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of *s*, and that nouns ending in *s* or *x* have their plural alike, that those in *au* and *eu* take *x* instead of *s* in their plural, and those in *al* and *ail* change that ending into *aux*; that the *French* for the little *English* word *the* is *le*, for the masculine gender, *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a consonant and *b* aspirate, the letter *l'* only, with the elision, when it begins with a vowel or *b* mute, and *les* for the plural number with all sorts of nouns; that the prepositions *de* (the *French* for *of*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is masculine, and begins with a consonant, so that instead of *de le*, we say *du*, and in a stead of *à le* we say *au*, as likewise we say with all plural nouns *des* instead of *de les*, and *aux* instead of *à les*: that therefore the only thing that is to be considered, in order to make the article agree with the noun, is 1°. whether the noun is masculine or feminine; 2°. whether it begins with a consonant or with a vowel; and if with *b*, whether that *b* is aspirate or mute; 3°. whether or no the sense of the noun is

* I have made these Exercises another way, the right *French* being in one side, and the *English* in the other, for the sake of those who learn *French* by themselves, and of such Teachers who are not masters of the *English* tongue, as also of those who may not like this way so well, tho' I would recommend it to the schools preferably to the other. However they may now have their choice. The *French* and *English* Exercises will also be of service to foreigners understanding *French* to learn *English*.

limited;

limited; 4°. whether in the limited sense the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes first; 5°. whether the noun is common or proper, proper names taking not the article.

These instructions being premised, and the pupil being shewn at the same time the examples of nouns which are in his Grammar (*Pag. 90 & 91.*) let the Master set him three or four nouns of the introduction, to write down in *French* and *English*, through their three states or relations in both numbers, after the same manner as they are in the Grammar; and give him also to learn by heart, against the next time, the four rules concerning the formation of the plural number. Whilst he shall be thus exercised every day upon the accidence of the noun, let him get by heart, by degrees, the rules of the formation of the verbs, with the auxiliary, and the first conjugation. Let the Master, when he conjugates the first verb, make him examine every tense, person and number, according to his rules of formation: and as soon as he can say these rules (which may be even before he has finished his exercises upon the nouns) let him be exercised upon the accidence of the verbs.

When he has once entered into these exercises, let him learn the six rules concerning the gender of nouns, the formation and construction of the adnouns, and the syntax or construction of the article: and when he has learnt the eight or ten rules concerning the article, let him turn into *French* the first chapter of the second part of these exercises. Whilst he is exercised upon the article, he must learn the rules concerning the pronouns, that he may be able to go into the second chapter, when he shall be out of the first, and so on. But I must add here likewise the method which I think best for Masters to follow jointly with their scholars, in regard to the second part of these exercises.

The art of teaching and bringing up youth to the writing of a language is indeed very intricate and difficult: yet the generality of those who profess to teach, far from being fit for their art, don't so much as know that it is one. The Scholars learn nothing, because they are not taught, and do not know how to go to work. Their Masters give them a lesson (as they call it) a piece of *English*, out of any book, to turn into *French*. *Do it as well as you can, I will correct it when 'tis done.* Is it to be wondered that the Scholars are discouraged at the many, and

insuperable difficulties they meet with? Did ever a Cartwright, or a Smith, give his Prentice a log of wood, and an ax, or a piece of iron with a hammer, without any other directions, and shewing him how to make the Jaunt of a wheel, or a horse-shoe, but *Go and chop about, and make a wheel, or Strike hard the iron whilst it is hot?* If therefore the meanest Mechanick art cannot be learnt without directions, rules, and proper teaching, how can it be imagined that a language requires less, and that the materials offered to a learner are sufficient to make him master of the speech? So far from that, the instructions and pains from the Master must be such that he entirely removes all difficulties from the studies of his disciples, and makes learning as easy and pleasant to them as possible. In a word he must have all the pains and the Scholars none: or (to use the phrase of an excellent Author) pluck up all the thorns, and leave nothing but roses for his scholars to pick.

These Exercises being designed to put the rules of the *French* language into practice, as soon as the Scholar has learnt, (for instance) the syntax of the article or pronouns, he must be put immediately to the turning into *French* that chapter of the Exercises concerning these rules. But the Master must prepare the lesson for him. I mean, make him read it to him, and parse every *English* word, accounting for all that can be said of them with respect to the two languages in this manner, supposing this sentence to be put into *French*: *I will not tell it you, tho' I have told it him.*

I will tell (for the pronoun nominative must never be separated from its verb) is the Fut. Tens. 1st Pers. Sing. of *to tell*, in *French* *dire*; Fut. *Je dirai*; and if he hesitates at the tense, make him form the verb. *Not*, is a particle negative, in *French* *ne pas*, *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after (Gram. Pag. 201.) *Je ne dirai pas*: *it*, is the 4th ft. of the pron. neuter *it*, in *French* *il lui*, 4th ft. *le*, which must come immediately before the verb (Gram. Pag. 200.) and be placed between the first negative and the tense (Gram. Pag. 201.) *Je ne le dirai pas*: *you*, is the 3d ft. of the pron. pers. *you*, standing for *to you*, in *French* *vous*, 3d ft. *à vous*, or *vous*; and as all pronouns, both governing and governed, must come in *French* before the verb (Gram. Pag. 200.) it is the Conjunctive *vous*; and when the verb is attended by two pron. pers. one in the 4th ft. and the other in the 3d, that in the third must come first (Gram. Pag. 202.) there-
fore

fore 'tis *Je ne vous le dirai pas : tho'*, is a Conjunction; in French *quoique*, governing the Subjunctive (Gram. Pag. 307.) *I have told*, is the Compound of the Pres. Tense, Ind. 1st Pers. Sing. but must be put in the Subj. in French, on account of the Conj. *J'aie dit*: it, is the 4th ft. *le*, to be put before the verb (as above.) *Him*, is the 3d ft. standing for *to him*, of the pron. pers. *he*, in French *il*, 3d ft. *à lui*, or *lui*, to be put before the verb (as above :) but as when a pron. in the 3d ft. meeting with one in the 4th, is of the 3d pers. the Conjunction in the 4th must come before that of the third (Gram. Pag. 202.) so, it is, *Je le lui aie dit*. Then make him repeat the whole sentence in French: *Je ne vous le dirai pas, quoique je le lui aie dit*.

'Tis needless to swell this Preface with more examples: but there is none wherein the words may not be accounted for after the same manner by the Grammar. The first French the scholars construe must be likewise parsed in this manner, to apply their rules: and these Exercises are calculated for the practising of them. From thence is evidenced the necessity of learning a language grammatically: for the French must be expressed in the same number, state, and gender, mood, and tense, as the English, besides what is peculiar to its Genius, and Idiom. They must therefore know the nature of the English words which are to be rendered into French; and be shewed the relation that each word bears to another in the speech. This, and nothing but this, I say, is teaching from the Masters, and the only effectual way of learning for the Scholars. This method I have practised successfully, not only with persons of ripe years, but also with children of eight or nine years of age. The Masters must at first parse over the lesson to them in the manner as above to shew them how to do, and make them repeat the same. Frequent use will familiarize it, and enable them to parse without help: which must be continued to the third part of these Exercises.

There are no particular Exercises upon the Genders of nouns, which are exemplified from the beginning of the book to the end. Therefore the learner must be perfect in them before he begins the Exercises, and constantly consult his rules thereupon in writing French. Neither are the chapters of the same length, having had a regard only to the difficulty of the rules, and enlarged

larged particularly upon the most difficult parts of the language. Upon the whole the chapters may be divided. It is not necessary that the Learner should translate the Exercises in the same order as they stand. He may turn but part of those chapters that may be thought pretty long; then begin part of the next chapter upon a new rule, and so on, and afterwards return back again where he left off: but I would by no means have the learner be put to a new rule, before the master is sure by his Exercises that he is perfect in the foregoing.

From the third part will accrue several benefits to the learner, besides the making him perfect in the principles of the *French*-tongue: which have been as much regarded here, as in the second part, tho' no particular notice is taken of them. I have put the *French* at the bottom of the page, purposely omitting the signification of such words as the scholar may be well supposed to have learnt in the former Exercises; which, if he has forgot them, nothing can fix better in his memory than looking them out of the Dictionary. The scholar will also be here introduced into the Idioms of *French*, which are artfully scattered all along these Exercises; And they are extracted out of so many good writers, in several kinds, that the great variety of styles, and instructive, and entertaining subjects which are contained therein, sufficiently recommend them as both pleasant and profitable in several respects. I'll subjoin here some general directions for the Learners to make *French*.

DIRECTIONS

D I R E C T I O N S

For Making

F R E N C H.

I. **F**IRST, read the *English* sentence carefully over, and consider whether it is Interrogative, Admirative, or a common sentence: for when a question is ask'd, the noun comes after the verb, or between the sign and the verb.

II. Nouns are ordinarily denoted by the particles *a* or *the*: and verbs by *I, thou, he, she, it, we, you, ye, they*: or, *do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, would, could, should, let*.

III. The second state of the noun is not always denoted by the prepositions *of*, or *from*; but sometimes by *s* at the end of the noun: and to know whether or no the former of two nouns coming together, and ending in *s*, is the second state, you need only put away *s* from the end of it, and set *of* before it, and read first the noun that follows it. Thus if instead of *the King's right*, or *the Mistress's order*, you read *the right of the King, the order of the Mistress*, it is visible that *King* and *Mistress* are in the 2d state governed by *right* and *order*.

IV. To know whether a noun is *adjective* or *substantive*, add only the word *thing* or *person* to it; if it makes sense with it, 'tis an adjective; if it makes nonsense, 'tis a substantive. Thus *house, woman, book* are substantives, because *a house thing, a woman thing, a book thing*, or *person*, make nonsense: but *convenient, handsome, good* are adjectives, because you can say *a convenient thing, a handsome thing, a good thing, a handsome person*.

V. As adjectives come before the substantives in *English*, put first the substantive into *French*, that you may see in what gender and number the adjective must agree with it; and consider besides which must come first in *French*, according to your rules concerning adjectives. Thus in *fine things*, you cannot know in what gender and number *fine* must be put, before you know that the *French* for *things* is *chose*: a noun subst. fem. plur. *de belles choses*. On the placing the adjective either before, or after the substantive, depends also the construction of the article.

VI. When

x DIRECTIONS for making FRENCH.

VI. When you meet with an adjective, governed by a verb, and separated from its substantive, to find out that substantive, ask yourself this question; *who*, or *what is*, or *does* that thing which is signified by this adjective? and the word, which, in reading the sentence, answers to that question, is the substantive, with which it must agree.

VII. That word is the subject of the verb, which, with good sense, answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, as in this sentence: *A man who loves virtue, wrongs nobody*; to know what is the subject of *wrongs*; put *who* before it, and say *who wrongs*? and by reading the sentence over again, it will appear that 'tis *a man who loves virtue*; and so *a man* is the subject, of that verb, as is *who*, of *loves*.

VIII. Every verb must have a subject which cannot be understood. Therefore when a verb comes immediately after a noun, governed by *to be*, or another verb, 'tis a sign that the relative *that*, or *which*, is understood in *English*, before the next verb, which must be carefully expressed in *French*. 'Tis the same when the verb is active and requires an object, or a noun which it governs, the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which*, is always understood: as *He is the man has done it*: *the man* being the noun governed by *is*, cannot govern *has done* as his subject: Therefore *who*, or *that*, is understood before *has done*.—*The man you saw yesterday, died this morning*. Who died? *the man*. Then it cannot be the noun governed by *saw*: you yet saw a man yesterday: therefore *whom*, or *that*, is understood before *you saw*.

IX. The relative *that*, is distinguished from *that* a conjunction, in that the relative may be varied by *who*, *which*, or *whom*; but the conjunction cannot. Besides, the conjunction always has a noun betwixt it and the verb; but the relative has none, unless when itself is not the subject of the verb.

X. Of indeclinable Parts of Speech, prepositions come before nouns and the infinitive of a verb; conjunctions before verbs, and adverbs before nouns, verbs, and even adverbs.

Lastly, observe that the *French* which is under the *English* in the Exercises, is the root of the word, as the first state, if it is a noun, or the infinitive, if a verb.



REMARKS

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

WRITING OF FRENCH.

EXERCISES *upon the* ACCIDENCE of NOUNS.

THE world,	<i>monde,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The rag,	<i>bâillon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The being,	<i>être,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The coat,	<i>babit,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The earth,	<i>terre,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hatred,	<i>haine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The island,	<i>île,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The breath,	<i>baleine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The continent,	<i>continent,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The dripping wind,	<i>bâle,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The animal,	<i>animal,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The fishing hook,	<i>hameçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The mountain,	<i>montagne,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hedge,	<i>haie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The water,	<i>eau,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The harmony,	<i>harmonie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The hill,	<i>coteau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The thicket,	<i>bûlier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The air,	<i>air,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The heir,	<i>héritier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The river,	<i>rivière,</i>	<i>f.</i>	

B

The

The height,	<i>hauteur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The star,	<i>étoile,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The dale,	<i>vallon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The hamlet,	<i>hameau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The storm,	<i>orage,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The winter,	<i>biver,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The smoak,	<i>fumée,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hip,	<i>banche,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The spark,	<i>étincelle,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hour,	<i>heure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The dray,	<i>baquet,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The summer,	<i>été,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The hermit,	<i>hermite,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The heat,	<i>chaleur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The boldness,	<i>hardiesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The scratch,	<i>égratignure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The history,	<i>histoire,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
Coal,	<i>charbon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[limited sense.]
Crust,	<i>crouste,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[limited sense.]
Lamb,	<i>agneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Wing,	<i>aile,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Hashed meat,	<i>bachi,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
Herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
Jupiter,	<i>Jupiter</i>		[a proper name.]
A Prince,	<i>Prince,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
Paris,	<i>Paris,</i>		[a proper name.]
Cenders,	<i>frais,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A Princess,	<i>Princesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>	last.]
White bread,	<i>pain blanc,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[the adnoun coming
Good bread,	<i>bon pain,</i>		[the adnoun coming
Sauce,	<i>sauce,</i>	<i>f.</i>	first.]
Juno,	<i>Junon,</i>		[a proper name.]
Cloaths,	<i>bardes,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
A boy,	<i>garçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
A girl,	<i>filie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
Rome,	<i>Rome,</i>		[a proper name.]
Excellent water, <i>eau excellente</i> or <i>excellente eau</i> <i>f.</i> [the adnoun coming last in the first example, and first in the second.]			

The



Upon the First Conjugation, or the Verbs in er. 3

The body,	<i>corps,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The soul,	<i>âme,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
A spirit,	<i>esprit,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The shame,	<i>bonte,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b aspirated.</i>]
Vienna,	<i>Viénne,</i>		[<i>a proper name.</i>]
Gravy,	<i>jus,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The city,	<i>ville,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The swallow,	<i>hirondelle,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b mute.</i>]
George,	<i>George,</i>		[<i>a proper name.</i>]
Bad sugar,	<i>mauvais sucre</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>the adnoun coming</i>
The beech tree,	<i>bêtre,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b aspirated.</i>] first.]
Bitter vinegar,	<i>vinaigre amer,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>the adnoun coming</i>
A book,	<i>livre,</i>	<i>m.</i>	last.]
Dover,	<i>Douvores,</i>		[<i>proper name.</i>]

Upon the ACCIDENCE of VERBS.

Upon the First Conjugation, or the Verbs in er.

I Give, thou propos^{est}, he sings, we seek, ye limit, they
donner proposer chanter chercher limiter
 improve.
profiter.

I did love, thou didst think, he did comfort, we did protect,
aimer penser consoler protéger
 ye did accuse, they did swear.
accuser jurer.

I shewed, thou certified'st, he forgave, we began, ye struck,
montrer certifier pardonner commencer fraper
 they insisted.
insister.

I shall assist, thou wilt yield, he will order, we shall publish,
assister céder ordonner publier
 ye will draw back, they will ask.
reculer demander.

I should forget, thou wouldst kill, he could lend, we should
oublier tuer preter
 change, ye could prepare, they would call.
changer preparer appeller.

I have abandoned, thou hast blamed, he has walked, we have
abandonner blâmer marcher
 equalled, ye have buried, they have explained.
égaler enterrer expliquer.

I had sent, thou hadst consulted, he had shut, we had forged,
envoyer *consulter* *fermer* *forger*
 ye had spelt, they had avoided.

I had exhausted, thou hadst burnt, he had finished, we had
épeller *éviter.* *bruler* *achever*
 dawbed, ye had drove, they had condemned.

barbouiller *chasser* *condâmer.*
 I shall have armed, thou shalt have kissed, he shall have danced,
armer *baiser* *danser*
 we shall have listened, ye shall have scalded, they shall have
écouter *échauder*
 carried away.

emporter.
 I should have breakfasted, thou wouldst have nailed up, he
dejeuner *enclouer*
 would have paid, we would have praised, ye would have forced,
payer *louer* *forcer*
 they would have strengthened.

fortifier.
 I may think, thou mayst congratulate, he may curl, we may
peser *congratuler* *friser*
 lift up, ye may prattle, they may inform.

bauffer *jaſer* *informer.*
 I might throw, thou might'st imitate, he might leave, we
jeter *imiter* *laisſer*
 might swim, ye might dare, they might fish.

nâger *ôter* *pêcher.*
 I may have pushed, thou mayest have purged, he may have
pouſſer *purger*
 redeemed, we may have rewarded, ye may have lookt, they
racheter *récompenser* *regarder*
 may have jumpt.

sauter.
 I might have thanked, thou might'st have rested, he might
remercier *reposer*
 have shook, we might have supped, ye might have sinned, they
secouer *souper* *pecher*
 might have emptied.

vuidier.
 Fly thou, let him aim, let us speak, dance ye, let them change.
voler *viser* *parler* *dancer* *changer.*

Upon the Second Conjugation, or Verbs in *ir* ending their Participle in *issant*.

I chuse, thou obey'st, he fills, we applaud, ye banish, they
choisir obéir emplir louer bannir
 enslave. [*assujettir*.]

I did demolish, thou didst define, he did commiserate, we did
démolir définir compatir
 disunite, ye did divert, they did harden.

I softened, thou invadedst, he ended, we thickened, ye
désunir divertir durcir
 groaned, they swallowed up.
amollir envahir finir épaissir
gémir engloutir

I shall cure, thou wilt betray, he will roast, we shall grow old,
guérir trahir rotir vieillir
 ye will stun, they will tarnish.

I should stuff, thou would succeed, he would foul, we would
étourdir ternir
 fulfil, ye would perish, they would free.
farcir réussir salir

I have made short, thou hadst disobey'd, he had demolished,
accomplir périr affranchir
 we shall have lessened, ye would have converted, they may have
accourcir désobéir démolir
 weakened. [*affoiblir*.]
amoindrir convertir

I may enlarge, thou mayst dazzle, he may embellish, we may
aggrandir éblouir embellir
 make narrow, ye may flourish, they may furnish.
étrécir fleurir fournir

I might feed, thou might'st grow rotten, he might grow pale,
nourir pourrir pâlir
 we might refresh, ye might reflect, they might fill.
rafraichir réfléchir remplir

I might have punished, blush thou, let him bear hardships, let
punir rougir pâtir
 us reunite, cure ye, let them neigh.
réunir guérir hennir

Upon the Third Conjugation, or Verbs in *tir*.

I lie, thou settest out, he goes out, we consent, ye have a
mentir partir sortir consentir
 fore-

foresight, they resent.

présentir

ressentir

I did give a lie, thou hadst a foresight, he did serve, we did

démentir

présentir

servir

resent, ye did set out again, they did go out.

ressentir

repartir

sortir

I resented, thou settest out, he lied, we went out, ye

ressentir

par

mentir

sortir

consented, they had a foresight.

consentir

présentir

I shall serve, thou wilt lie, he will consent, we will resent, ye

servir

mentir

consentir

ressentir

will go out, they will have a foresight.

sortir

présentir

I should do an ill office, thou wouldst reply, he would lie,

désservir

repartir

mentir

we would set out, ye would consent, they would serve.

partir

consentir

servir

I have resented, thou hadst lied, he had consented, we shall

ressentir

mentir

consentir

have served, ye would have had a foresight, they may have

servir

présentir

cleared the table. [*désservir*.]

I may go out, thou may'st resent, he may give a lie, we may

sortir

ressentir

démentir

consent, ye may set out, they may have a foresight.

consentir

partir

présentir

I might consent, thou might'st set out again, he might serve,

consentir

repartir

servir

we might lie, ye might resent, they might go out.

mentir

ressentir

sortir

I might have consented, resent, let him serve, let us give a lie,

consentir

ressentir

servir

démentir

set out, let them have a foresight.

partir

présentir

*Upon the Fourth and Fifth Conjugations, or Verbs in enir
and evoir.*

I come, thou owest, he attains to, we conceive, ye
venir *devoir* *parvenir* *concevoir*
maintain, they owe again.

soutenir

redévoir

I did agree, thou didst conceive, it did contain. we did owe,

convenir

concevoir

contenir

devoir

ye did disagree, they did owe again.

disconvenir

redévoir

I obtained,

Upon the Sixth Conjugation, or Verbs in aire. 7

I obtained, thou perceived'st, he retained, we owed again,
obtenir apercevoir retenir redevoir
 ye became, they conceived.

I shall prevent, thou wilt owe, he will come again, we shall
devenir concevoir
 conceive, ye will befall, they will owe again.
prévenir devoir revenir
concevoir survenir redevoir.

I should attain, thou wouldst conceive, he would belong, we
parvenir concevoir appartenir
 would owe, ye would agree, they would perceive.
devoir convenir apercevoir.

I have maintained, thou hadst conceived, he had kept, we
soutenir concevoir entretenir
 shall have perceived, ye would have detained, they may have
apercevoir detenir
 owed. [*devoir.*]

I may obtain, thou may'st owe again, he may agree, we may
obtenir redevoir convenir
 conceive, ye may retain, they may perceive.
concevoir retenir apercevoir.

I might come, thou might'st owe, he might belong, we
venir devoir appartenir
 might perceive, ye might disagree, they might conceive.
apercevoir disconvenir concevoir.

I might have owed again, become thou, let him conceive,
redevoir devenir concevoir
 let us prevent, owe ye, let them maintain.
prévenir devoir soutenir.

Upon the Sixth Conjugation, or Verbs in aire.

I undo, thou counterfeitest, he does again, we satisfy, you
défaire contrefaire refaire satisfaire
 exact, they undo again.
surfaire redéfaire.

I did satisfy, thou didst undo again, he did counterfeit, we did
satisfaire redéfaire contrefaire
 do again, ye did undo, they did exact.
refaire défaire surfaire.

I exacted, thou undidst, he satisfied, we undid again, ye
surfaire défaire satisfaire redéfaire
 counterfeited, they did again.
contrefaire refaire.

I shall undo again, thou wilt satisfy, he will exact, we will
redéfaire satisfaire surfaire
 counterfeit,

counterfeit, ye will undo, they will make up again.

contrefaire *défaire* *refaire.*

I should do again, thou would'st counterfeit, he would undo
again, we would satisfy, ye would undo, they would exact.

satisfaire *défaire* *surfaire.*

I have exacted, thou hadst undone, he had satisfied, we shall
have undone again, ye would have counterfeited, they may have
done again. [*refaire.*]

I may satisfy, thou may'st do again, he may counterfeit, we
may exact, ye may undo, they may undo again.

surfaire *défaire* *redéfaire.*

I might counterfeit, thou might'st undo again, he might exact,
we might satisfy, ye might do again, they might undo.

satisfaire *refaire* *défaire.*

I might have exacted, undo thou, let him do again, let us
counterfeit, undo ye again, let them satisfy.

contrefaire *redéfaire* *satisfaire.*

*Upon the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth Conjugations,
or Verbs in aindre, oindre, oître, uire, endre, and
ondre, besides the six former which are brought in again
promiscuously.*

I think, thou buildest, he consents, we come, ye owe, they
undo. [*défaire.*]

penfer *bâtir* *consentir* *venir* *devoir*

I did constrain, thou didst appear, he did conduct, we did
wait, ye did love, they did punish.

contraindre *paraître* *conduire* *attendre*

I warned, thou retainedst, he conceived, we did again, ye
enjoined, they acknowledged.

avertir *retenir* *concevoir* *refaire*

I shall produce, thou wilt correspond, he will shew, we shall
widen, ye will lie, they will obtain.

produire *correspondre* *montrer* *élargir*

mentir

obtenir,

I should

On the 7, 8, 9, and 10th Conjugations, or Verbs in re. 9

I should receive, thou wouldst satisfy, he would dissemble,
recevoir satisfaire feindre
 we should grow, ye would translate, they would pretend.
croître traduire prétendre.

I may correspond, thou may'st lose, he may eat, we may
correspondre perdre manger
 grow old, ye may serve, they may come.

I might conceive, thou might'st counterfeit, he might reach,
concevoir contrefaire atteindre
 we might appear, ye might destroy, they might pretend.
paraître détruire prétendre.

Shear thou, let him bite, let us judge, punish, let them set
tondre mordre juger punir partir
 out, I have obtained. [*obtenir*]

Thou hadst breakfasted, he had warned, we shall have satis-
déjeuner avertir satisfaire.
 fied, ye would have owed, they may have constrained, I might
devoir contraindre
 have produced. [*produire.*]

I fill, thou didst forget, he consented, we shall obtain, ye
emplir oublier consentir obtenir
 would owe, they may exact.

I might put out, thou beginnest, he did groan, we appeared,
devoir surfaire. éteindre commencer gémir paraître
 ye will do over, they would understand.
enduire entendre.

I may shear. thou mightest lose, let him swallow, we lend,
tondre perdre avaler prêter
 you did give a lie, they attained.
démentir parvenir.

I shall owe, thou wouldst undo, he may pity, we might dis-
devoir désaire plaindre disparaître
 appear, introduce ye, let them stay.
introduire attendre.

I lose, thou didst contaminate, he betrayed, we shall go out,
perdre souiller trahir sortir
 ye would maintain, they may conceive.
soutenir concevoir.

I might counterfeit, reach thou, he corrects, we did often,
contrefaire atteindre corriger aducir
 you went out, they will come again.
sortir revenir

I should conceive, thou may'st satisfy, he might dissemble,
concevoir satisfaire feindre
 let us acknowledge, deduct, let them render.
reconnoître déduire rendre.

I walk, thou didst grow rich, he repented, we shall abstain
se promener *s'enrichir* *se repentir* *s'abstenir*
 you would perceive, they may satisfy themselves.

I might complain, introduce thyself, let him catch cold, let
s'apercevoir *se satisfaire.* *se plaindre* *s'introduire* *se morfondre*
 us lose ourselves, fill your bellies, let them free themselves.

I do change, thou art disobeying, he fancies, we are repent-
se perdre *se rassasier* *s'affranchir.* *changer* *désobéir* *s'imaginer* *se repentir*
 ing, you do remember, they are owing again.

I have washed my face, thou hast fainted away, he has con-
se ressouvenir *redevoir.* *se débarbouiller* *s'évanouir* *se dé-*
 tradicted, himself, we have remembered, you have perceived,
mentir *se souvenir* *s'apercevoir*
 they have made away with themselves. [*se défaire.*]

I was undoing, thou wilt be painting, he would be growing,
défaire *peindre* *croître*
 we may be hurting, ye might be spilling, let them correspond.
nuire *répandre* *correspondre.*

I had complained, thou hadst forgot thyself, he had reduced
se plaindre *se méconnoître* *se réduire*
 himself, we had understood one another, you had caught cold,
s'entendre *se morfondre*
 they had prostituted themselves. [*se prostituer.*]

I did satisfy myself, thou wast dying, it was growing again,
se satisfaire *teindre* *recroître*
 we did seduce, you were hanging, they did bite.

I shall have used myself, thou shalt have taken heart, he shall
s'accoutumer *se renhardir*
 have fallen asleep again, we shall have discoursed, you shall
se rendormir *s'entretenir*
 have perceived, they shall have satisfied themselves.

I remembered, thou enjoinedst, it seemed, we disappeared,
s'apercevoir *se satisfaire.* *se souvenir* *enjoindre* *sembler* *disparaître*
 you reconducted, they walked.
reconduire *se promener.*

I should have imagined, thou wouldst have built thyself, he
s'imaginer *se bâter*
 would have abstained, we would have perceived, you would
s'abstenir *s'apercevoir*
 have made away with yourselves, they would have joined to-
se défaire
 gether. [*se joindre.*]

I shall

Upon the Irregular Verbs.

II

I shall be undoing, thou wilt be warming thyself, he will
défaire se chauffer
 destroy, we will inclose, you will call to mind, they will be
détruire encerindre se ressouvenir
 sleeping. [*dormir.*]

I may have remembered, thou may'st have forswore thyself,
se souvenir se parjurer
 he may have repented, we may have praised ourselves, you may
se repentir se louer
 have complained, they have diverted themselves.

se plaindre se divertir.
 I should be wanting, thou wouldst be fulfilling, he would be
manquer accomplir
 consenting, we would be remembering, you would perceive,
consentir se souvenir s'apercevoir
 they would be exacting. [*sursaire.*]

I might have leaned upon, thou might'st have subjected thy-
s'accouder s'assujettir
 self, he might have repented, we might have maintained our-
se repentir se maintenir
 selves, you might have perceived, they might have imagined.
se apercevoir s'imaginer.

Fill thy belly, let him think, let us repent, be appeased, let
se rassasier s'imaginer se repentir se radoucir
 them perceive. [*s'apercevoir.*]

Upon the Irregular Verbs.

I acquire, thou goest away, it stinks, we send, you run to,
acquérir s'en aller puer envoyer accourir
 they boil again. [*rebouillir.*]

I did collect, thou didst fall asleep, he did go away, we did
recueillir s'endormir s'en aller
 run away, ye did hate, they were a dying.

s'ensuir hâir se mourir.
 I suffered, thou leapt'st for joy, he cloathed, we heard, you
souffrir tressaillir vêtir ouïr
 sat again, they were able.

se rasseoir pouvoir.
 I shall know, thou wilt have a glimpse of, he will be will-
savoir entrevoir vauloir
 ing, we shall prevail, you will move, they will hold their
prévaloir remuer.
 tongues. [*se taire.*]

I would send, thou would'st go away, it would boil again,
envoyer s'en aller rebouillir

we should concur, ye would gather together, they would sleep,
concourir *recueillir* *dormir*

we may avoid, you may cover, they may prevail.
fuir *couvrir* *prévaloir.*

I might resolve, thou might'st grind again, he might sew again,
résoudre *rémoudre* *recoudre*
 we might vanquish, you might exclude, they might submit
vaincre *exclure*
 themselves. [*se soumettre.*]

I have run to, thou hadst gone, he had arrived, we shall have
accourir *aller* *arriver* *décéder*
 died, they will have come down, they should have become.
déscendre *devenir*

I abstract, thou drinkest, he is self-conceited, we are born
abstraire *boire* *s'en faire accroire* *renaitre*
 again, you say again, they elect.
redire *élire.*

I did smile, thou didst describe, he did outlive, we did pursue,
sourire *décrire* *survivre* *poursuivre*
 you did learn, they did corrupt.
apprendre *corrompre*

I pulled down, thou committed'st, he excluded, we overcame,
abattre *commettre* *exclure* *vaincre*
 you sewed again, they wheted.
recoudre *émoudre.*

I shall folder, thou wilt absolve, he will go away, we shall
foudre *absoudre* *s'en aller*
 conquer, you will send for, they will boil again.
conquérir *envoyer querir* *rebouillir.*

I should run away, thou would'st hate, he would be a dying,
s'enfuir *haïr* *se mourir*
 we would offer, you would leap for joy, they would invest.
offrir *treffaillir* *investir.*

I may conceal, thou may'st drink, he may believe, we may
taire *boire* *croire* *paître*
 graze, you may contradict, they may circumcise.
contradire *circoncire.*

I might sport, thou might'st interrupt, he might retake, we
s'ébattre *interrompre* *repandre*
 might pursue, you might out-live, they might out-law.
poursuivre *survivre* *proscrire.*

I may have come in, thou might'st have got up, he would
entrer *monter*
 have died, we have been born, you had departed, they had re-
mourir *naître* *partir*
 turned. [*retourner.*]

I am

I am going to fetch, thou stinkeſt, he runs over, we gather
aller querir puer parcourir recueillir
 together, you lull aſleep, they run away.

I did hate, thou didſt bear, it did gush out, we did put on,
endormir s' enſuir. haïr ſouffrir ſaillir ſe revêtir
 you did ſit down again, they were able.

I knew, thou haſt a glimpse of, he would, we prevailed,
ſe reſſeoir pouvoir. ſavoir entrevoir vouloir prévaloir
 you diſpleaſed, they drunk.

I will believe, thou wilt be born again, he will unſay, we
croire renaître ſe dédire
 ſhall read again, you will ſmile, they will tranſcribe.

I ſhould revive, thou would'ſt undertake, it would follow,
revivre entreprendre s' enſuivre
 we would interrupt, you would fight, they would admit.

I may ſmile, thou may'ſt write again, he may out-live, we
interrompre combattre admettre. ſourire récrire ſurvivre
 may purſue, you may miſtake, they may whet.

I might ſmile, thou might'ſt ſuffice, he might ſlander, we
poursuivre ſe éprendre émoudre. ſourire ſuffire médire
 might feed upon, you might be born, they might believe.

I ſhall have come back again, thou would'ſt have gone out,
ſe repaître naître croire. revenir ſortir
 he may have fallen down, we might have come, ye have diſ-
tomber venir diſconvenir
 agreed, they had come again. [revenir.]

I exclude, thou overcomeſt, he ſews again, we ſet an edge,
exclure triompher recoudre émoudre
 you abſolve, they come out.

I did go away, thou didſt acquire, it did boil, we did run to,
abſoudre écorre. s' en aller acquérir bouillir accourir
 you did fall aſleep, they did run away.

I died, thou covered'ſt again, he leapt for joy, we put on,
s' endormir s' enſuir. mourir recouvrir treſſaillir ſe revêtir
 you ſat down, they could.

I ſhall know, thou ſhalt provide, he will prevail, we will
s' aſſeoir pouvoir. ſavoir pourvoir prévaloir
 hold

Hold our tongues, you will milk, they will drink.

^{se taire} I would believe, ^{traire} thou would'st be born again, ^{boire.} he would curse,

^{croire} we would elect, ^{renaitre} you would smile, ^{maudire} they would subscribe.

^{élire} I may struggle, ^{sourire} thou may'st permit, ^{souscrire.} he may exclude, ^{se débattre} we may overcome, ^{permettre} you may sew again, ^{exclure} they may grind again.

^{vaincre} I might drink again, ^{recoudre} thou might'st displease, ^{remoudre.} he might prevail, ^{reboire} we might foresee, ^{déplaire} ye might know, ^{prévaloir} they might sit down.

^{prévoir} I had agreed, ^{savoir} thou shalt have happened, ^{s'asseoir.} it would have come from, ^{convenir} we may have attained to, ^{survenir} you might have become, ^{provenir} they have happened. ^{parvenir} [survenir.] ^{devenir}

^{revivre} I revive, ^{poursuivre} thou pursuest, ^{désapprendre} he unlearns, ^{interrompre} we interrupt, ^{rabbattre} you abate, ^{omettre.} they omit.

^{exclure} I did exclude, ^{triumpher} thou didst vanquish, ^{recoudre} he did sew again, ^{remoudre} we did grind again, ^{absoudre} you did absolve, ^{exclure.} they did exclude.

^{émoudre} I wheted, ^{résoudre} thou resolved'st, ^{découdre} he unsewed, ^{exclure} we excluded, ^{vaincre} you overcame, ^{transmettre.} they transmitted.

^{rebattre} I will beat again, ^{corrompre} thou wilt corrupt, ^{surprendre} he will surprise, ^{poursuivre} we shall pursue, ^{survivre} you will outlive, ^{prescrire.} they will prescribe.

^{sourire} I would smile, ^{relire} thou would'st read again, ^{confire} he would preserve, ^{renaitre} we would be born again, ^{croire} you could believe, ^{boire.} they would drink.

^{recoudre} I may sew again, ^{vaincre} thou may'st vanquish, ^{s'en aller} he may go away, ^{conquérir} we may conquer, ^{discourir} you may discourse, ^{recueillir.} they may collect.

^{se travestir} I might disguise myself, ^{découvrir} thou might'st discover, ^{mourir} he might die, ^{s'enfuir} we might run away, ^{s'endormir} you might fall asleep, ^{recueillir.} they might gather together.

I have

I have happened, thou hadst returned, he had run to, we shall
survenir retourner accourir
 have gone, you would have arrived, they may have died.

I extract, thou holdest thy tongue, he moves, we are worth,
aller aborder décéder
extraire se taire se mouvoir valoir
 you will, they see again.

I did foresee, thou didst provide, he had a glimpse of, we did
prévoir pourvoir entrevoir
 know, you could, they did sit down.

I invested, thou disguised't, it gushed out, we leapt for joy,
savoir pourvoir s'asseoir
investir travestir saillir treffaillir
 you underbid, they discovered.

I will offer, thou shalt die, he will hate, we will run away,
mésoffrir découvrir
offrir mourir haïr s'enfuir
 you will lull a sleep, they will collect.

I would succour, thou would'st acquire, he would go away,
endormir recueillir
secourir aquérir s'en aller
 we would send for, you would enquire after, they would boil
envoyer querir s'informer
 again. [*rebouillir*].

I may lull asleep, thou may'st fly, he may die, we may offer,
endormir fuir mourir offrir
 you may sit down again, they may know.

I might relieve, thou might'st conquer, it might boil, we
se rasseoir savoir
secourir conquérir bouillir
 might go away, ye might have recourse, they might conquer.

I might have come down, thou hast become, he had got enter-
s'en aller recourir conquérir
 ed, we had got up, ye shall have died, they would have been born.

I incur, thou gatherest, he falls asleep, we run away, you
monter mourir naître
encourir recueillir s'endormir s'enfuir
 hate, they are a dying.

I did cover, thou didst leap for joy, he did clothe, we did sit
haïr se mourir
couvrir treffaillir vêtir s'asseoir
 down, you did know, they could.

I pro-

I provided, thou would'st, it was worth, we concealed, you drank again, they thought.

pouvoir vouloir valoir taire
reboire croire.

I will feed, thou wilt foretell, it will suffice, we shall smile, you will inscribe, they will revive.

se repaître prédire suffire sourire
inscrire revivre.

I would pursue, thou wouldst understand, he would corrupt, we would struggle, you would promise, they would grind again.

poursuivre comprendre corrompre
se débattre promettre remoudre

I may drink, thou may'st go away, he may prevail, we may sleep again, you may avoid, they may cover.

boire s'en aller prévaloir
redormir fuir couvrir

I might believe, thou might'st conquer, he might resolve, we might be born again, you might sell again, they might go away.

croire conquérir résoudre
renaître recoudre s'en aller.

I may have gone, thou might'st have run to, he has arrived, we had happened, you had died, they shall have entered.

survenir décider entrer.
dissoudre émoudre découdre convaincre

I dissolve, thou whetest, he unsews, we convince, you exclude, they put again.

exclure remettre.

I did beat again, thou didst interrupt, he did understand, we did fry, you did pursue, they did revive,

rebattre interrompre comprendre
frire poursuivre revivre.

I transcribed, thou smiled'st, he circumcised, we interdicted, you were born again, they thought.

transcrire sourire circoncire interdire
renaître croire.

I shall drink again, thou wilt take from, he will displease, we shall prevail, you will be willing, they will foresee.

reboire soustraire déplaire
prévaloir vouloir prévoir

I would see again, thou wouldst provide, he would know, we could be able, you would sit down again, they would put on.

revoir pouvoir savoir
pouvoir se rasseoir se revêtir

I may die, thou may'st conquer, he may go away, we may

mourir conquérir s'en aller

fit

fit down, you may drink, they may sew again.

s'asseoir boire recoudre.

I might go away, thou might'st incur, he might fall asleep,

s'en aller encourir s'endormir

we might conceal, you might drink again, they might curse.

taire reboire maudire.

I have agreed, thou hadst become, he had got down, we

convenir devenir descendre

shall have returned, you would have happened, they may have

retourner survenir

disagreed. [*disconvenir.*]

I do leap for joy, thou dost suffer, he is a dying, we do hate,

tressaillir de joie, souffrir se mourir haïr

you run away, they are sleeping again.

s'enfuir redormir.

I was gathering together, thou didst survey, he did acquire,

recueillir parcourir acquérir

we did send, you did go away, they were boiling again.

envoyer s'en aller rebouillir.

I conquered, thou ranest to, he gathered together, we lulled

conquérir accourir recueillir endormir

asleep, you shunned, they died.

fuir mourir.

I will cover again, thou shalt leap for joy, he will disguise,

recouvrir tressaillir travestir

we shall sit down, you will be able, they shall know.

s'asseoir pouvoir savoir.

I would foresee, thou wouldst be willing, he would prevail,

prévoir vouloir prévaloir

we would see again, you would displease, they would divest from.

revoir déplaire distraire

I might have run, thou hast gone, he had attained, we had

accourir aller parvenir

become, you shall have arrived, they would have died.

devenir arriver mourir.

I am drinking again, thou believest, he is self-conceited, we

reboire croire s'en faire accroire

feed upon, you contradict, they are grazing.

se repaître contredire paître.

I was reading again, thou didst smile, he was describing, we

relire sourire décrire

were reviving, you were frying, they did pursue.

revivre frire poursuivre.

I learnt, thou interrupted'st, he abated, we resigned, you

apprendre interrompre rabattre se démettre

convinced, they excluded.

convaincre exclure.

D

I shall

I shall unfew, thou wilt fet an edge, he will dissolve, we will
découdre émoudre dissoudre
 exclude, you will overcome, they will be hatched.

exclure vaincre éclore.
 I would absolve, thou wouldst grind again, he would sew again,
absoudre rémoudre recoudre
 we would overcome, you would exclude, they would remove.

vaincre exclure démettre.
 I may have agreed, thou might'st have gone, he has got down,
convénir aller descendre
 we had been born, you had fallen, they shall have come.

naître tomber venir.
 I pull down, thou corrupted'st, he learns, we pursue, you
abbattre corrompre apprendre poursuivre
 outlive, they smile.

savoir sourire.
 I was describing, thou wast reading again, he was unsaying,
décrire relire se dédire
 we were born again, you did graze, they did believe.

renaitre paître croire.
 I drank again, thou holdest thy tongue, he prevailed, we
reboire se taire prévaloir
 would, you foresaw, they knew.

wouldir prévoir savoir.
 I shall be able, thou wilt sit down again, he will invest, we
pouvoir se rasseoir investir
 will leap for joy, you will suffer, they will be a dying.

treffaillir souffrir se mourir.
 I should hate, thou wouldst run away, he would fall asleep, we
haïr s'enfuir s'endormir
 would gather together, you would discourse, they would conquer.

recueillir discourir conquérir.
 I would have disagreed, thou may'st have arrived, he might
disconvenir arriver
 have returned, we have gone, you had agreed, they had happened.

revenir aller convenir survenir.
 I boil again, thou sendest for, he runs to, we make welcome,
rebouillir envoyer querir accourir faire accueil
 you sleep again, they shun.

redormir fuir.
 I was a dying, thou didst hate, he did underbid, we did leap for
se mourir haïr méseffrir treffaillir
 joy, you did put on, they did sit down again.

se revêtir se rasseoir.
 I could, thou knewest, he saw again, we would, you pre-
pouvoir savoir revoir vouloir prévaloir
 vailed, they held their tongues.

se taire.

I shall

I shall abstract, thou wilt drink again, he will think, we
abstraire *reboire* *croire*
 shall feed upon, you will contradict, they will elect.

I should laugh, thou wouldst describe, he would outlive, we
se repaître *contredire* *élire.*
rire *décrire* *survivre*
 would pursue, you would surprise, they would interrupt.

I shall have come, thou wouldst have come, he may have
arriver *venir*
 fallen, we might have run to, you have been born, they had gone.

I am fighting, thou intermeddl'st, he excludes, we do overcome,
tomber *accourir* *naître* *aller*
combattre *s'entremettre* *exclure* *vaincre*
 you are sewing again, they do whet.

I was absolving, thou wast grinding again, he was unsewing,
recoudre *émoudre.*
absoudre *réoudre* *découdre*
 we were vanquishing, you did exclude, they did promise.

I fought, thou corrupted'st, he undertook, we pursued, you
vaincre *exclure* *promettre.*
combattre *corrompre.* *entreprendre.* *poursuivre*
 outlived, they subscribed.

survivre *souscrire.*
 I shall smile, thou wilt circumcise, he will curse, we shall
sourire *circoncire* *maudire*
 be born again, you will believe, they will drink again.

renaitre *croire* *reboire.*
 I should extract, thou wouldst hold thy tongue, he would
extraire. *se taire.*
 prevail, we would be willing, you would foresee, they laugh.

prévaloir. *vouloir.* *prévoir* *rire.*
 I had entered, thou shalt have happened, he would have died,
entrer *survenir* *mourir*
 we may have been born, you might have attained, they have
naître. *parvenir*
 come up. [monter.]

I am able, thou art sitting down again, he doth cloath, we
pouvoir *se rasseoir.* *revêtir*
 cover, you are a dying, they hate.

couvrir *se mourir* *haïr.*
 I did shun, thou wast falling asleep, he was collecting,
fuir *s'endormir* *recueillir*
 we did conspire, you did boil again, they went to fetch.

conspirer *rebouillir* *aller querir.*
 I went away, thou sent'st back again, he conquered, we
s'en aller *renvoyer* *conquerir*

came for, you boiled again, they survey'd.

venir querir *rebouillir* *parcourir.*
I shall gather together, thou wilt fall asleep, he will run away,
recueillir *s'endormir* *s'enfuir*
we shall be a dying, you will discover, they will leap for joy.

se mourir *découvrir* *tréssaillir de joie.*
I would put on, thou would'st be sitting again, he would be
se revêtir *se rasseoir* *pouvoir*
able, we would know, you would revise, they would prevail.

savoir *revoir* *prévaloir.*
I had happened, thou hadst run to, he will have died, we
survenir *accourir* *décéder*
would have gone up, you may have got down, they might have
monter *déscendre*
happened. [*survenir.*]

I move, thou concealest, he abstracts, we are drinking, you
mouvoir *taire* *abstraire* *boire*
are conceited, they revive again.

s'en faire accroire *renaître.*
I was cursing, thou wast sufficient, he was smiling, we did
maudire *suffire* *sourire*
inscribe, you were reviving, they were pursuing.
inscrire *revivre* *poursuivre.*

I shall learn again, thou wilt interrupt, he will pull down,
raprendre *interrompre* *abattre*
we shall permit, you will exclude, they will overcome,
permettre *exclure* *vaincre.*

I should unfew, thou would'st whet, he would dissolve, we
découdre *émoudre* *dissoudre*
should exclude, you would resign, they would sport.
exclure *se démettre* *s'ebattre.*

I have returned, thou hadst agreed, he had got in, we shall
revenir *convenir* *entrer*
have become, you would have set out, they may have returned.
devenir *partir* *devenir.*

I absolve, thou grindest again, he is sewing again, we are
absoudre *ré-moudre* *recoudre*
going away, you conquer, they boil again.
s'en aller *conquérir* *rebouillir*

I was relieving, thou didst collect, he was falling asleep, we
secourir *recueillir* *s'endormir*
were running away, you were a dying, they did hate.
s'enfuir *se mourir* *hâir.*

I covered, thou leap'dst for joy, he invested, we sat down,
couvrir *tréssaillir* *investir* *s'asseoir*
you could, they knew.
pouvoir *savoir.*

I shall

I shall see again, thou wilt be willing, it will be worth, we shall foresee, you will prevail, they will move.

I should hold my tongue, thou would'st take from, he would drink again, we would believe, you would impose, they would be born again. [renaître.]

I had become, thou hadst run to, he shall have gone, we would have arrived, you may have died, they have got down.

I feed upon, thou slanderest, he reads again, we smile, you are writing again, they are reviving.

I did follow, thou wast frying, he was learning, we did corrupt, you were fighting, they were compromising.

I excluded, thou convinced'st, he overcame, we unsewed, you whetted, they resolved.

I will grind again, thou wilt sew again, he will overcome, we shall conclude, you will permit, they will sport.

I should interrupt, thou wouldst unlearn, he would pursue, we would outlive, you would prescribe, they would be sufficient.

I have happened, thou hast got in, he had come up, we shall have died, you would have been born, they may have departed. [partir.]

I do say again, thou art born again, he is grazing, we do believe, you are drinking again, they are conceited.

I was milking, thou wast holding thy tongue, he did prevail, we had a glimpse of, you did know, they were able.

I sat down again, thou put on, he leapt for joy, we offered,
se rasseoir *se revêtir* *travaillir* *offrir*
 you were a dying, they ran away.

I shall hate, thou wilt lull asleep, he will collect, we shall
se mourir *s'enfuir*
haïr *endormir* *recueillir*
 relieve, you will boil again, they will send again.
secourir *rebouillir* *renvoyer*.

I would conquer, thou would'st go away, it would stink, we
conquérir *s'en aller* *puer*
 would be discoursing, you would be collecting again, they would
discourir *recueillir*
 fall asleep. [*s'endormir*.]

I have returned, thou hadst come back again, he had gone out,
retourner *revenir* *sortir*
 we shall have fallen down, you would have come, they may
tomber *venir*
 have disagreed. [*disconvenir*.]

I am running away, thou hatest, he is a dying, we are
s'enfuir *haïr* *se mourir*
 suffering, you leap for joy, they put on,
souffrir *travaillir* *se revêtir*.

I was sitting down again, thou wast able, he did know, we
se rasseoir *pouvoir* *savoir*
 were foreseeing, you were prevailing, they were willing.

I shall move, thou wilt hold thy tongue, it will be out, we
prevoir *prévaloir* *vouloir*
entrevoir *se taire* *échoir*
 shall extract, you will drink again, they will think.

I would be born again, thou would be flattering, he would
extraire *reboire* *croire*
renaître *médire*
 circumsise, we would be smiling, you would subscribe, they
circoncire *sourire* *souscrire*
 would survive. [*survivre*.]

I might have come again, thou hast arrived, he had gone,
revenir *arriver* *aller*
 we had happened, you shall have died, they would have agreed.
survenir *décéder* *convenir*.

I am pursuing, thou understandest, he is bribing, we pull down,
poursuivre *comprendre* *corrompre* *abattre*
 you do permit, they exclude.
permettre *exclure*.

I was vanquishing, thou wast unsewing, he did grind again,
vaincre *découdre* *remoudre*
 we were dissolving, you did conclude, they were struggling.
dissoudre *conclure* *se débattre*.

I re-

I resolved, thou wheted'st, he unsewed, we promised, you
résoudre émoudre découdre promettre
 undertook, they overcame.

I shall exclude, thou wilt unsew, he will omit, we shall
exclure découtre omettre
 struggle, you will interrupt, they will retake.

I would learn, thou would'st pursue, he would be transcribing,
apprendre poursuivre transcrire
 we would revive, you would elect, they would smile.

I may have run to, thou might'st have come down, he has
accourir descendre
 become, we had come in, you had got up, they will have died.

I do foretell, thou feed'st upon, he is extracting, we do hold
prédire se repaître extraire se taire
 our tongues, you prevail, they foresee.

I did know, thou could'st, he was sitting down, we did put on,
savoir pouvoir s'asseoir se revêtir
 you did leap for joy, they were suffering.

I died, thou ran away, he slept again, we collected, you
mourir s'enfuir redormir recueillir
 ran over, they boiled again.

I shall conquer, thou wilt go away, he will send for, we shall
conquérir s'en aller envoyer querir
 run to, you will be collecting, they fall asleep.

I should suffer, thou would'st put on, he would leap for joy,
souffrir se revêtir tréssaillir
 we would sit down, you would be able, they would know.

I should have happened, thou mayst have been born, he might
survenir naître
 have set out, we have attained, you had returned, they had happened.

I do foresee, thou art willing, he prevails, we move, you
prévoir vouloir prévaloir mouvoir
 hold your tongues, they extract.

I was drinking again, thou didst believe, he was born again,
reboire croire renaître
 we did curse, you were reading again, they were smiling.

I sub-

I subscribed, thou outlived'st, he pursued, we mistook, you interrupted, they struggled.

souscrire survivre poursuivre se méprendre
interrompre se débattre.

I shall permit, thou wilt exclude, he will whet, we shall dissolve, you will unfew, they will conclude.

permettre exclure émoudre
dissoudre découdre conclure.

I would write again, thou would'st smile, he would read again, we should be feeding upon, you would unsay, they would be conceited. [*s'en faire accroire.*]

récrire sourire relire
se repaître se dédire

I shall have become, thou would'st have gone, he may have come back again, we might have gone abroad, you have fallen down, they had come. [*venir.*]

devenir aller
revenir sortir tomber

I do resign, thou art struggling, he is interrupting, we do undertake, you pursue, they do outlive.

se démettre se débattre interrompre
entreprendre poursuivre survivre.

I did believe, thou wast drinking again, he was milking, we did displease, you were moving, they were prevailing.

croire reboire traire
déplaire monvoir prévaloir.

I would, thou provided'st, he knew, we sat down again, you put on, they leapt for joy.

vouloir pouvoir savoir se rasseoir
se revêtir tressaillir.

I shall cover, thou wilt be a dying, he will shun, we shall fall asleep, you will hate, they run away.

couvrir se mourir fuir
s'endormir haïr s'enfuir.

I would collect, thou would'st fall under, he would send for, we would boil again, you would conquer, they would run to.

recueillir encourir envoyer querir
rebouillir conquérir accourir.

I had disagreed, thou shalt have come again, he would have happened, we may have gone, you might have ran to, they have attained to. [*parvenir.*]

disconvenir revenir
survenir aller accourir

I am boiling again, thou art sending again, he is going away, we have recourse to, you are gathering together, they are a dying.

rebouillir renvoyer s'en aller
recourir recueillir mourir.

I was

I was falling asleep, thou wast running away, he did hate, we
s'endormir s'enfuir haïr
 were a dying, you did suffer, they did leap for joy.

I put on, thou sat down again, he could, we knew, you
se revêtir se rasseoir pouvoir savoir
 provided, they foresaw.

I shall prevail, thou wilt be displeasing, he will divert from,
prévaloir déplaire distraire
 we will curse, you will feed upon, they will be reading again.

I would drink again, thou would'st believe, he would smile,
reboire croire sourire
 we should subscribe, you would be reviving, they would pursue.

I had come, thou hadst disagreed, he shall have fallen, we
venir disconvenir tomber
 would have set out, you may have agreed, they might have come up.

I am learning, thou interruptest, he is pulling down, we do
apprendre interrompre abattre
 permit, you exclude, they vanquish.

I was unsewing, thou wast setting an edge, he did absolve,
découdre émoudre absoudre
 we did exclude, you were vanquishing, they did permit.

I ground again, thou unsew'st, he overcame, we permitted,
réémoudre découdre vaincre permettre
 you struggled, they bribed.

I shall surprise, thou wilt pursue, he will outlive, we shall
surprendre poursuivre survivre
 write again, you will elect, they will curse.

I would slander, thou would'st unsay, he would sit down,
médire se dédire s'asseoir
 we should concur, you would please, they would be hatched.

I have got down, thou hadst come in, he had died, we shall
déscendre entrer mourir
 have come back again, you would have fallen, they may have
revenir tomber
 agreed. [convenir.]

FRENCH EXERCISES.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Upon the ARTICLE.

The article is used before nouns of Substances, &c. See Gram. p. 185.

THE Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of Christians.
Créateur Ciel & Terre être Dieu Chrétien

The fear of death, and the love of life are natural to men.

crainte mort & amour vie être naturel homme

The horror of vice, and love of virtue are the delight of the wise.

horreur vice amour vertu délices sage

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the mustard.

donner moi pain couper viande apporter moutarde.

What is agreeable to the taste, is often contrary to health.

ce qui agréable gout souvent contraire santé

The price of silk is extravagant.

prix soie exorbitant

Men ought to shun vice, and stick to virtue.

homme devoir fuir vice s'attacher vertu

The wear of lace is not very ancient.

usage dentelle (a) fort ancien

Italy is the garden of Europe.

Italie jardin Europe

France is separated from Spain by the Pirenees, and from

France séparé de Espagne par Pirénées de

Italy by the Alps.

Italie par Alpes

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful provinces.

Touraine Anjou deux très fertile province

(a) *not, is ne before the verb, and pas after.*

Bre-

Bretagne is very distant from Provence.

Bretagne fort éloigné de Provence

Euphrates and Tigris join before they enter into the sea.

Euphrate Tigre se joindre avant que de (a) entrer dans mer

Parnassus and Helicon are the two darling mountains of Poets.

Parnasse Helicon deux favori montagne Poète

Venice is a state of Italy in the middle of the sea.

Venise état Italie au milieu mer

Geneva is a small Republick between France, Switzerland, and Savoy. [*Savoie.*]

Genève petit République entre France Suisse

Genoa is a maritime country, more powerful than Geneva, but not so much as Holland.

Gènes maritime pays plus puissant que Genève

mais non pas tant que Hollande

Leghorn, which is a free sea port, and Florence belong to

Livourne qui livre mer port Florence appartenir

Tuscany. [*Toscagne.*]

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes.

Roi France donner Avignon Pape

The Principality of Orange is in that country.

Principauté Orange ce pays-la

England is a fine Kingdom, where I intend to pass the winter

Angleterre beau Royaume où avoir dessein de passer hiver

at my return from France; and I will go to Italy in the spring.

à mon retour de (b) aller (c) au printemps

I shall also go to the West-Indies: but I must first go into the

aussi aller Indes Occidentales mais faut (d) auparavant à

country, and then to the Palatinate to take leave of my friends.

campagne ensuite Palatinat (e) prendre congé mon ami

I come from Italy; I have passed through France, where I

venir (f) passer par où

have drank Champain wine and Burgundy. I hope to go | the

boire Champagne vin Bourgogne espérer (g) aller

next year | to the East Indies, to China, the Empire of the

l'année qui vient Indes Orientales Chine (French, to the Mogul)

Mogul, and Japan. Then from thence I'll go to Mexico, to

Mogol Japon puis de là Mexique

Virginia and Jamaica. Afterwards I shall return to England.

Virginie Jamaïque ensuite revenir Angleterre

(a) See which mood this preposition governs. *Gram. Pag. 307, and 308.*

(b) (c) (f) See the 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th observations, *Pag. 186, & 187.*

(d) See the construction of that impersonal, *Pag. 273.*

(e) (g) *to*, is not expressed.

The noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article. See Gram. Page 188.

Wheat is sold for a crown a bushel.

blé se vendre écu boisseau

Lace has been sold for fifteen shillings an ell.

dentelle se vendre chelin aune

These faggots are worth five pounds an hundred.

ce fagot valoir cinq livre cent

Butter sells for six pence a pound.

beurre se vendre six sou livre

Eggs have been sold for twenty livres an hundred; 'tis four

oeuf valoir vingt livre cent c'est

shillings (*Fr.* eight and forty pence) a dozen.

huit quarante sou douzaine

Wine sold yesterday for forty crowns an hoghead; 'tis more

vin se vendre hier quarante écu muids c'est plus

than a groat a bottle.

(a) *quatre sous bouteille*

When the noun is not taken in an universal sense, &c. See Gram. Page 189.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, ambergris.

Guinée produire poivre coton miel cire ambregris

Theffalia produces fine fruit, as wine, oranges, lemons,

Theffalie produire beau fruit comme vin orange citron

olives: Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, famous

olive Olimpe Pinde Parnasse Helicon célèbre

mountains among Poets, are in that country.

montagne (b) parmi Poète dans ce pays là

Doctors have approved his work. He has good friends.

docteur approuver son ouvrage avoir bon ami

Good small beer, or mere water, is better than bad wine.

bon petit bière ou pur eau meilleur que mauvais vin

Learned people are of that opinion.

habile gens (c) opinion

These plums are like nuts, and these apples like oranges,

(c) prune ressembler (d) noix (c) pomme orange

Let us have charity for our neighbours.

avoir charité pour prochain

(a) See Gram. Pag. 183.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 193.

(c) See the Pronouns Demonstrative, Gram. Pag. 100, & 226.

(d) *Ressembler* governs the third state of the noun.

I ask for red wine, and you give me white wine that is like
demander rouge vin donner (a) blanc vin qui ressembler
 water. They are sweet girls.

gau ce charmant fille
 A learned man is often confounded with an ignorant one.

savant souvent confondu avec ignorant
 I speak of an Officer whom you know.

parler Officier qui connaître
 She applies herself to a man who has no probity.

s'adresser homme qui (b) probité
 A man of sense may be in love like a madman, but never
homme sens pouvoir amoureux comme fou mais jamais
 like a fool. [not]

A great mind in the body of a handsome woman is a wonder
grand esprit dans corps beau femme merveille
 of nature. [nature]

A handsome woman who has no fortune, is in great danger
qui (c) bien dans grand danger
 when she is exposed to the sollicitations of a rich man who
quand exposé sollicitations riche qui
 makes vast offers to her.
faire grand offre (d)

See the 16th, 17th, 18th, and following paragraphs upon the
 article, Pag. 190, 191, and following.

Jupiter, Neptune and Pluto are the sons of Saturn.

Jupiter Neptune Pluton fils Saturne

London is not so populous as Paris.

Londres (e) si-peuplé que Paris

May and September are the two finest months in the year in

May Septembre deux plus beau mois de année en

France. [France]

Come Friday or Saturday the twelfth of January.

venir Vendredi ou Samedi douze Janvier

The Jupiter of Phidias and the Venus of Praxiteles were

Jupiter Phidias Vénus Praxitele (f)

master-pieces of statuary.

chef-d'oeuvre sculpture

(a) See the Pron. Personal, Gram Pag. 200.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 193.

(c) *no* is *ne* before the verb, and *point* after. See beside Gram. Page 193.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 200.

(e) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.

(f) See Gram. Pag. 238.

Mercury carried Juno, Pallas, and Venus to the shepherd
Mercury mener (a) Junon Pallas Vénus berger

Paris, who gave the apple to Venus.

Paris qui donner (a) pomme Vénus

The Queen of Hungary has the assistance of England,
Reine Hongrie avoir assistance Angleterre

Holland, and the King of Sardinia.

Hollande Roi Sardaigne

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities.

Homme sujet tout sorte infirmité.

He has a silver watch with a silk ribbon.

argent montre avec soie ruban.

It is an act of Parliament to which he must submit, though
c'est acte Parlement au quel (b) se soumettre quoique

a King's son.

Roi (c) fils

The Thames is a fine river of England, but it is not com-
Tamise beau rivière mais (d) ne pas com-

parable to the Seine.

parable Seine

The English cannot manufacture their superfine cloths

Anglois ne sauroient manufacture leur fin drap

without Spanish wool.

sans Espagne laine

That country has rich mines of gold and silver, diamonds,

pays riche mine or argent diamant

rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones. There are

rubi émeraude saphir autre précieux pierre il y a

also pearl fisheries on several sea-coasts.

aussi pèrle pêche sur différent mer côte

I have no money, and very few friends.

(e) argent très peu (e) ami

Give him but little wine and much water.

donner (f) (g) guères vin beaucoup eau

He will make no more books. He has too many enemies.

faire (h) plus livre trop ennemi

You speak to I don't know how many people together.

parler (i) savoir combien gens à la fois

I have seen nothing more fine.

voir rien (k) plus beau.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 238.

(b) See Pag. 273.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 174.

(d) See Pag. 198, & 199.

(e) *no*, is *ne* before the verb, and *point* after. See besides Gram. Pag. 193.

(f) See Gram. Pag. 200, & 201.

(g) *but*, is here *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.

(h) *no*, is only *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.

(i) *not* is here *ne* before the verb only, without *pas* or *point*.

(k) See Gram. Pag. 276, & 193, for the construction of *rien*.

So many diamonds have cost | a great deal | of money.

tant diamant coûter beaucoup argent
He has | as much | care as industry.
autant soin que industrie.

More Exercises upon the Article.

When two or more substantives come together, see Gram. Pag. 174, & 175.

Socrates's wisdom, Ulysses's cunning, and Achilles's valour,
Socrate sagesse Ulysse ruse Achille valeur
are famous in Poets works, and Historians writings.

célèbre dans Poète ouvrage Historien écrit
Diana's anger was Actæon's death; and Hellen's beauty was
Diane colère (a) Actéon mort Hellene beauté (a)
Troy's destruction.

Troye ruine

The silver-tankard is in the hall-window, or on the
argent pot sur vestibule fenêtre ou sur
parlour-table.
salle table

Let us prefer honour to interest.

preferer honneur intérêt

The King has made presents to all the general Officers of the
Roi faire présent tout général Officier
army. [*armée*]

He gives | every week | to the poor bread, wine, meat,
donner toutes les semaines pauvre pain vin viande
good beer, and clothes.

en bière habit

He will be a doctor | in a little while. |

docteur dans peu

I have bought a sword, cane, silk stockings and handkerchiefs.

acheter épée cane soie bas mouchoir

The eclipse of the sun appears to some good people a
éclipse soleil paraître quelque bon gens (b)
bad omen. [*présage de malheurs*]

Great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar.

événement révolution suivre mort César

Very wise people are sometimes duped by fools.

tres habile gens quelquefois dupé par sots

(a) See Gram. Pag. 238.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 332.

Every body admires the uncommon and charming flowers
tout le monde admire rare charmant fleur
 of your garden. [*jardin*]

Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

(a) *vieil nouveau regiment faire merveille*
 The wise Solomon lost his reason, and David his probity,
sage Salomon perdre (b) raison David (b) probité
 [as soon as] they abandoned themselves to love.

dès que se livrer amour
 The King of England has sent good troops to Flanders to
Roi Angleterre envoyer bon troupe Flandre
 the assistance of the Queen of Hungary.

secours Reine Hongrie
 I know virtuosos that have cabinets of choice medals.

connoître curieux qui cabinet choisi médaille

He is too much addicted to wine and women.

trop adonné vin femme

White and black are opposite colours.

blanc noir opposé couleur

Take whatever is good, and leave what is bad.

prendre tout ce qui il y a bon laisser ce que il y a mauvais

Take notice of what you shall find obscure, and any
remarquer ce qui trouver obscur tout
 thing material that has escaped his observation.

ce qui a pu lui échaper d'important

I have seen none but her agreeable.

voir (c) amiable

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of
cinquième Roi Rome Tarquin ancien fils

Demaratus, a Corinthian: He came to Rome from Tarquinius,
Démarate Corinthien venir de Tarquinie

a town of Etruria, from whence he is called Tarquinius.

ville Etrurie de où appelé Tarquin

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy causes.

honte mélange chagrin crainte qui infamie causer

Jealousy is a confused mixture of love, hatred, fear, and
Jalousie confus mélange amour haine crainte
 despair. [*désespoir*]

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies. They have
frère arrivé de Indes

brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other rich goods
apporter perle diamant quantité autre riche marchandise
 in oak-chests upon horses and camels.

dans chêne caisse sur cheval chameau

(a) *both*, is not expressed in this place in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 98.

(c) *none but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

Clemency, wisdom, and courage, are finer ornaments in a
clémence sagesse valeur beau ornement dans
 Prince than the jewels | with which | he is covered.

Poverty, continual illnesses, and the other misfortunes of
Pauvreté continuél maladie autre malheur
 life that | are of a long continuance | make men miserable.

'Twould be the antipodes of reason not to acknowledge
Il faudroit antipode (b) raison (c) pour confesser
 that Paris is the general office of wonders, the center of good
que Paris grand bureau merveille centre bon
 taste, wit, and gallantry.

The Portuguese send | every year | a fleet to Brasil to bring
Portuguais envoyer tous les ans flotte Bresil pour apporter
 gold, amber, saffron, cotton, tobacco, jasper, crystal, buck-
or ambre saffran cotton tabac jaspe cristal daim
 skins, apes, and parrots, but particularly a great quantity of
peau singe perroquet mais particulièrement grande quantité
 iugar, and Brazil-wood, bezoar, indigo, ginger, cinnamon,
sacre Bresil bois bœzoar indigo gingivre canelle
 pepper, saltpetre, and many other things.

History, Geography and Mathematicks are necessary sciences.
Histoire Géographie Mathématiques nécessaire science
 William the third, King of England, and Prince of Orange,
Guillaume (d) Roi Angleterre Prince Orange
 had married the Princess Mary, daughter to James the second,
épouser Princess Marie fille (e) Jacques (d)
 and | grand daughter | of Charles the first.

Lewis the Great, son to Lewis the Just, had Henry the Great
Louis grand fils Louis juste Henri
 for his | grandfather |

There are civil people, and handsome women in England.
Il y a civil gens beau femme Angleterre

He was formerly a Grocer, now he is a Merchant.
autrefois Epicier à présent Marchand

(a) Turn, *have long series.* long, is *longue*, and series, *suite*.

(b) This word must be in the singular in *French*.

(c) *not*, is *ne pas* after *pour*, before the next verb.

(d) See in the first volume of the *Treasure* the nouns of number, *Parag. 8th*.

(e) See *Gram. Pag. 174*.

(f) *his*, is left out in *French* in this place.

Baron Goerts was seized immediately upon Charles's death,
Baron Goerts arrêté immédiatement après Charles mort
 and condemned by the senate of Stockholm | to be beheaded | ;
condamné par sénat Stockholm à avoir la tête tranchée
 an instance rather of revenge than justice ; and a cruel insult on
exemple (a) vengeance que justice cruel affront à
 the memory of a King whom Sweden yet admires.
mémoire Roi qui Suède encore admirer

Participles in ing, substantively used, are rendered in French by the infinitive, likewise used substantively, or by a substantive.

Gaming is the ruin of young people.

jeu ruine jeune gens
 Drinking, eating, and sleeping are necessities essential to man.
boire manger dormir nécessité essentiel homme

CHAP. II.

Upon PRONOUNS.

The Conjunctions of the 3d person, &c. are used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures, &c. See Gram. Pag. 198.

When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, &c. Pag. 200. See also the placing of ne, pas, and point, Pag. 201. and the way of asking questions, p. 203.

Look at the fine pink. It smells charmingly. Gather it. Let
regarder (b) beau oeillet sentir bien bon cueillir
 me smell it. Pick also a rose.

sentir cueillir aussi rose
 I do not love roses. They have too strong a smell. They
aimer rose trop fort odeur
 make my head ach. [entêter] (c)

The vine is fine ; it will yield a great deal of grapes.

vigne rapporter beaucoup raisin

Ambition is a noble passion ; but it causes oftentimes a great many mischiefs. [mal]

(a) rather, is *peut être encore plus.*

(b) *regarder* is here a verb active, attended by a noun without any preposition.

(c) This verb must be attended by a pron. pers. of the 1st pers. instead of a noun.

Look at that tree. It is well blossom'd, and yet it produces
regarder (a) arbre bien fleuri cependant produire
 no fruit. I will cut it down, if it yields no fruit this year. These
fruit couper si donner (a) année (a)
 two trees are dead, 'tis the moss that has killed them. You see
deux arbre mort mousse qui faire mourir voir
 that it stops the pores of the trees.
que bouche pore arbre

Let us go into the | poultry yard | : it is open. We have a dozen
entrer dans basse cour ouvert avoir douzaine
 of hens. They lay eggs | every day |, but they won't | sit upon |
poule pondre œuf tous les jours mais (b) couver
 them. See them, they are fine, but they | are good for nothing |.

voir beau mais ne valoir rien
 The cow is old : she gives no more milk. We will sell her
vache vieux donner plus lait vendre
 the next week.

prochain semaine

We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.

dire vérité (b) croire

Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful
peu gens sage assez pour préférer blâme qui utile
 to them, to the praise that betrays them.

louange trahir

She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.

aimer cependant malheureux avec

I have had the honour to see him, and to speak to him.

honneur de voir de parler

If you come | to morrow | to see me, I will give you what I
si venir demain voir donner ce que
 have promised you. [*promettre*]

They come to us, and we did not think of them.

venir penser à

What she was saying yesterday was directed to you. I know it
ce que dire hier s'adresser savoir
 well, but I had my reasons to let her speak. I spoke to her
bien mais raison pour laisser dire parler
 afterwards, and shewed her how she is in the wrong. She has
ensuite faire voir comment avoir tort
 wrote to you this morning.

écrire

matin

Your mother speaks to you and not to your sister, therefore

mère parler non pas sœur c'est pourquoi

(a) See Gram. p. 100.

(b) *won't*, stands for *will not*, *will is vouloir*.

answer her. I think that she speaks to my sister | as well as |
répondre croire que parler sœur aussi bien que
 to me. Let her answer first, and I will speak after her. Don't

you know that my sister is always quicker to find reasons than I.
répondre premier parler après (a) savoir que sœur toujours plus prompt à trouver raison que

Don't answer her then, and you will anger her. Believe me,
(a) répondre donc fâcher croire

go and speak to her, but first shew me that book.

aller (b) parler mais auparavant montrer livre

Let him go, and forgive him for this time, if he ever does
laisser aller pardonner (c) pour fois si jamais faire
 the least fault, I will pray for him no more.

moindre faute prier pour plus

Reason the case with | him, | and do not scold at him. Go

parler raison à

gronder

aller

and see him; or write to him.

(b) voir ou écrire

Take them or leave them.

prendre ou laisser

Undress the children, and | put them to bed. |

déshabiller enfant coucher

'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they have seen it.

c'est faire voire

The two brothers and the cousin have committed the murder;

deux frère

cousin

commettre

meurtre

they have try'd the man, and he | has knock't him on the head. |

lier

assommer

When the verb governs two pronouns, &c. p. 202. The Conjunctions are put after the verb in this following case, &c. p. 203. The conjunctions whether governing or governed, &c. p. 206.

I dare not tell it you. Birrhia, pray thee tell it him. I knew it,
ôser (d) dire Birrhia (e) dire savoir
 you had told it me before.

dire auparavant

That is | a fine apple: let us offer it to him.

voilà beau pomme offrir

It is certain that Chremès don't give his daughter to Pamphilus:

il certain que Chremès donner fille Pamphile

(a) *don't*, stands for *do not*.

(b) *and*, is not expressed here in *French*.

(c) *pardonner*, governs the third state.

(d) *not*, is only *ne* before *ôser*, without *pas* after. See Gram. Pag. 278.

(e) This is made in *French* by *I pray thee of it*; to pray is *prier*.

but

but because he does not give her to him, | it does not follow |
mais parceque donner il ne s'ensuit pas
 that he will give her to you. [*que*]

He has not sold it dear to them. Don't you believe it?

Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena. That I
dire que vouloir bien (a) épouser Philumène
 am willing to marry her? I will never do it. Don't advise me
would bien épouser jamais (b) faire conseiller
 to it.

'They have desired me to buy them lace, and to send it to
prier de acheter dentelle de envoyer
 them; but I will carry it myself to them.

He asks me for money. Lend him none, (or do not lend him
demande (c) argent prêter
 any) for he will never give it you again.

Lend me them, or sell them to me.

Let us see that watch. You have promised it me. When
prêter ou vendre voir montre promettre quand
 will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you give it him soon?
donner toucher (d) bientôt

Don't you know it? When do you expect him?

Why don't you do it yourself? Have you fancied it?

Has the law forced them to it?

I say and maintain that he has done it.

We beseech and conjure you by all that is dear to you, to
dire soutenir que supplier conjurer par ce qui cher de
 grant him his pardon.

I desire you to speak to me no more of it.

He esteems and honours you.

I know it, and make no doubt of it.

(a) *to*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 276.

(c) *for*, is left out in French.

(d) *toucher*, governs here the pronoun in its third state.

As long as he will study well, and please his masters, I will
 tant que étudier bien contenter maître
 love him, and will procure him whatever can please him.

aimer procurer tout ce qui pouvoir faire plaisir
 He always promises but never keeps his word.

toujours (a) promettre mais jamais tenir parole
 We have seen him, and spoke to him.

voir parler
 They have seen it, and shall see it again.

voir revoir
 She believes it, and says it without consequence.

croire dire sans conséquence
 I do believe, and will always believe that it is so.

croire toujours que il ainsi
 You undo it, and do it again without ceasing.

défaire refaire sans cesse

le, en, y, are used instead of the pronouns personal lui, elle, eux, which, &c. See Gram. Pag. 212.

See also the right placing of these pronouns when they meet with other pronouns. Gram. Pag. 213, and 214.

The supplying pronouns sometimes are not expressed in *English*, as will appear by these following exercises, and especially those upon the irregularities of pronouns personal and possessive. The Teacher must sedulously make the Scholar observe the *Genius* of the two languages with respect to these pronouns; and how essential it is to express in *French* by them what is understood in *English*. Speech wou'd be too flagging in *English*, were whole sentences repeated in these cases, which are elegantly suppressed, as being sufficiently made understood by what comes before. But our supplying participles, though they are so puzzling to foreigners, (and most times they think them useless) have quite another beauty in *French*, since they, without weakening the speech with a tedious repetition, express whole sentences in the most significant manner, and conformable to the strictest rules of Grammar; the *French* language is so regular. It is its *Genius* to express the words with such a grammatical connection, that each of them either rules, or is ruled by another. Some instances will make it obvious: *Etes-vous content ? Je ne le suis pas*, Are you contented? I am not. *Avez-vous trouvé ce que vous cherchiez ? Je ne l'ai point trouvé*, Have you found what you was looking for? I have not, or I han't. *Il sont riches & nous ne le sommes pas*, They are rich and we are not. *Si vous vous asseyez dans ce fauteuil prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car les bras en sont cassés*, If you sit down in that easy chair, take care not to hurt yourself, for the arms are broke. *Souhaitez-vous des pommes ? Prenez-en une couple ; Vous en pouvez prendre davantage*, Will you have some apples? Take a couple; you may take more, &c. The reason why we don't express these sentences as the *English* do, is because, in their language, they are evidently inadequate to the *Ideas* which they are to represent, whatever the *Genius* of the language is. For *to be*, and *to have*, (*I am*, *I have*, or *I have not*, *We are*, *we are not*) can't make sense of themselves, without another word, which expresses what is

(a) This adverb must come after the verb.

affirmed by these two verbs, as *to be rich, wise, &c. to have money, wit, &c.* whereas in French *Je le suis, J'en ai*, make a complete sense; and the words are fully adequated to the *Ideas*: *le* and *en*, signifying what you have been speaking of, and will not repeat, are grammatically governed of *être* and *avoir*, as the object of these verbs. It is needless to expatiate here upon more like cases. 'Tis the Teacher's business to explain them, when the occasion occurs.

Don't do that: I will do it myself.

faire (a)

(b)

A truly modest and humble man desires not to seem so, but
véritablement modeste humble désirer de paraître mais
 to be so really.
de en effet.

You are quick, and I am not so. [*prompt*]

Master Brown is an honest man, speak of him to your friend.

Monsieur Brun

honnête

parler

ami

I have bought fine apples, will you have any? I will be obliged

acheter

beau pomme

vouloir

(c)

obliger

to you, if you give me some. Take | as many as | you please,

si

donner

prendre

autant que

il vous plaira

but eat but one | at once, | otherwise they | will make you sick.

mais manger (d) *un*

à la fois

autrement

faire

mal

I will take but a couple. You may take more. What shall I

prendre (d)

couple

pouvoir davantage

que

do with them? You shall give some to your brothers.

faire

donner

frère

They want to force me to do a thing which is disadvantageous

On

veut

(e) *forcer*

à

chose

désavantageux

to me, I will never consent to it.

jamais (f) *consentir*

That is | a fine | picture, put a frame to it.

Voilà

tableau

mettre bordure

We toil ourselves less to become happy, than to make others,

se tourmenter

moins pour devenir

heureux (g)

faire autre (h)

believe that we are so.

croire que

Do you know Mr. White? I don't know him, but I have

connaître Monsieur Blanc

mais

heard of him, and I should be very glad to get acquainted with

suir parler

bien aise de faire connoissance avec

(a) See Gram. Pag. 100.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 211.

(c) *have*, is not expressed here in French.

(d) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

(e) *to*, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. Pag. 256.

(f) Page 276.

(g) See Gram. Pag. 182.

(h) *others*, must come after *believe* in French, in the 3d state.

him.

him. Pray tell it him. | Be so good as to | tell it him.

prier (a) dire avoir la bonté de

Have you been where I have told you? No, I have not been there yet. Go thither then, and remember to carry paper there, for I shall have occasion for it. I will also carry your books there, your master says that you will want them.

You are Parmenio, and I am not so; if I was, I would accept of Darius's offers.

accepter (b) Darius offre

Send it me back again | to morrow. I will.

renvoyer demain (c)

When I have wine, I drink some; when I have none, I am easy without. | Go for some, and bring some.

quand vin boire se passer aisément d'une chose aller querir apporter

They are rich, and we are not. [*riche*]

Take meat, and eat some.

prendre viande manger

Take it away and sell it, for I don't know what to do with it.

emporter vendre car savoir que faire

Are you contented, wife? No truly, I am not.

content femme (d) non vraiment

Women have always been deceitful, and will always be so.

femme toujours trompeur

If you promise me not to speak of it, I will tell it you.

si promettre de parler dire

I give you my word for it. Tell it me.

donner parole

You have bought fine lace, give me some. Buy some, if

you will have any. Send some to them. Don't send them

any. Send nothing there.

nothing, is ne before the verb, and rien after.

He is used as he deserves.

traité comme mériter

(a) Pray, must be made in French by *I pray you*.

(b) *accepter*, governs the 1st state.

(c) *I will*, must be made in French by repeating the sentence, *I will send it you back again*.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 217.

(e) *have*, is not expressed in French. See Gram. Pag. 360.

That play is fine? Do you remember it? No, I don't.

Have you got good books? Yes, I have several.

We confess small failings only to persuade that we have no great ones. [grand]

She sends for me again; shall I return there? Dost thou advise me to it?

Punish them severely for it.

As for wealth he has some; but friends he has none.

It is not enough to have a fortune. One ought besides to learn how to spend it, without lavishing it away, or sparing it.

If they refuse it me, they will perhaps repent it: but I will ask them no more for it.

When our friend desires us to do him a piece of service, we must do it immediately.

I will carry you to Court. Carry me there too, for I have never been there. Have you never been there?

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.

Carry them all there. Has he sent none there?

Will he carry some thither?

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence. And

I go thither. I congratulate you upon it.

(a) This verb governs the 2d state.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 360.

(c) got, is not expressed in French. See Gram. Pag. 360.

(d) only, is ne before the verb, and que after.

(e) how, is not expressed here in French.

(f) See Gram. Pag. 200.

(g) See Pag. 276.

'Tis a misfortune: Don't think of it any more.

c'est malheur penser 3d ft. plus
That man has cheated me; I will not trust him.

tromper vouloir se fier 3d ft. (a)
He looks honest enough: let's trust him 'till he has cheated us.

paraître bonnête homme assez se fier jusqu'à ce que (b) tromper
Was you speaking of him? Yes, I was.

parler oui (c)
You have done me a great service, I thank you for it.

rendre grand service remercier
I am overjoyed at it. If I had not done it, I would be sorry
ravi faire fâché

for it.

Is he | at home |? No, he is not within.

au logis non y

I will recommend your affair to my father, and will write
recommander affaire père écrire
to him about it. I will make him remember it.

faire souvenir 2d ft.
You will oblige me in bringing them to me thither.

faire plaisir de amener
Bring them to me there. Will you bring them thither. Do
amener

not bring them to her. Don't bring them to me there.

These terms are too hard. I cannot submit to them: and
condition trop dur ne saurois se soumettre
won't hear of them any more.

vouloir entendre parler plus

CHAP. III.

Upon Pronouns Possessive.

See what concerns them in the Gram. Pag. 217.

See also the observation upon the 2d exception to the 1st rule of
§ II. of the pronouns Personal, Pag. 200.

My cousin justifies him: therefore his action is not blameable.

cousin justifier c'est pourquoi action blâmable

(a) See Gram. Pag. 254.

(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive.

(c) The whole sentence must be repeated in French, *I was speaking of him.*

His

His friends thought him guilty at first, and his father was angry
 with him, tho' his mother was not; but now they acknowledge
 his innocence, and have restored him their esteem.

Your ignorance is great: and your's too.

My story is long, his is short; but let's hear yours first.

Mine and thine are the source of all quarrels.

His dexterity will bring it about.

All the baggages are come. Mine, his and yours are in a
 good condition [état]

Our friends have as much interest as yours.

The trees bear their fruits, each in their season.

Is it your temper or his that always makes a disturbance in
 the family? [ménage]

That man don't think; his soul is as depressed under the
 weight of his body. His little care and negligence are the
 only cause of his disgrace. His wife |on the contrary| is a
 clever woman: her wit and good nature make her beloved by
 every body. Her daughters imitate her in that, and follow
 her example. His sons are not like him. They also follow the
 example of their mother.

My sword is better than yours, but your hanger is better than
 mine. 'Tis his advantage and theirs.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 237.

(b) a, is left out in French.

(c) a, is made in French by the article.

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.

enfant plus obéissant que

He won't meddle with his concerns.

vouloir se mêler de affaire

That is not my business; 'tis his.

ce affaire c'est

Their reasons are bad, therefore he won't admit of their

raison mauvais c'est pourquoi vouloir recevoir ist st.

excuse. I submit my opinion to yours.

excuse soumettre opinion

I wonder at his audaciousness. His shame is great.

admirer audace honte grand

We oftner please with our failings than with our good

plus souvent plaire par défaut que par

qualities. 'Tis her sentiment and mine.

qualité c'est sentiment

Lovers see the imperfections of their mistresses only when

amant voir défaut maîtresse (a) lorsque

their enchantment is over.

enchantement fini

His house is fine: mine is next to his.

maison à côté de

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are very

idée drôle assez pensée fort

common. Their hopes are ill grounded.

commun espérance mal fondé

The sea has its flux and reflux.

mer flux reflux

I have sold my horse. Have you got yours still?

vendre cheval (b) encore

You impair your health. I take care of mine.

altérer santé prendre soin

You split my head. He treads upon my foot.

fendre tête marcher sur pied

When your brothers will come, I will shew them my library,

quand frère venir montrer bibliothèque

since they have shewn me theirs. [puisque]

A cannon-ball shot off his arm.

canon boulet emporter bras

Jealousy owns love for its father, and fear for its mother,

Jalousie-reconnoître amour pour père crainte pour mère

One must strongly resist its assaults.

Il faut fortement résister 3d st. attaque

(a) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 360.

Dumb creatures follow their inclination.

animal *suivre* *penchant*
That book is mine, and not yours.

ce *livre* *non pas*
He says that that house is his. It will be hers after his death.

dire que *ce maison* *après* *mort*

Your friends and mine | are against | it.

ami *s'opposer* 3d ft.
The coach | ran over | his body.

carrosse *passer par dessus* *corps*
That | diamond ring | is my sister's Her | sweet heart | has

bague *sœur* *galand*
given it to her.

Lend me your scissars, sister. I can't, brother.

prêter *ciseaux* *ne saurois*
They are not yours, they are my cousin's [cousine]

'Twas I closed his eyes.

c'est *fermer* *œil*
I have found | to-day | a book of yours among mine.

trouver *aujourd'hui* *livre* *parmi*
A book of mine, you say. It is not mine, (or 'tis none of

dire
mine) it is your friend's. I thought that it was yours.

ami *croire* *que*
Come, friends, let's fly to glory.

allons *ami* *voler* *gloire*
Give me my life. I | beg for | my life.

vie *demande*

He does an hundred | extravagant things | above. He has

faire (a) *extravagance* *là haut*
torn her gloves to kifs her hands. He has broke her fan,
déchirer *gant* *pour baiser* *main* *rompre* *éventail*
because she hid her face with it. He has bit her fingers ends.

parceque *cacher* *visage* *mordre* *doigt* *bout*
In short | one would think | her his wife already. (Turn, it seems

Enfin *il semble* *femme déjà*
that she is ; and make the verb *is* by the subj.)

(a) See the 6th observation upon nouns of number, *Treasure*, Pag. 124.

CHAP. IV.

Upon Pronouns RELATIVE.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 220, and following.

I see a man who cannot stand upon his legs, and is going to
voir homme ne sauroit se tenir sur jambe aller (a)
 fall—I love trees that are always green.

tomb aimer arbre toujours verd
 A good housewife who loves her husband and children,
bon ménagère aimer mari enfant
 keeps herself always clean, and never scolds, is a treasure.
se tenir propre jamais gronder trésor
 That is the wife I want.

voilà femme chercher
 The play which they acted did not take.

pièce jouer être goûté
 The young man of whom I've spoke to you deserves to be
jeune homme parler mériter de
 encouraged. [*encouragé*]

The ladies you want to see are in the country.

dame vouloir voir à la campagne
 I will never forget the favour you have done me.

jamais oublier grâce faire
 The Dog that has followed you is mine.

chien suivre
 You see the person you have harboured and fed, and to whom
personne retirer chez soi nourrir
 you have lent so much money.

prêter tant argent
 I bring you the books you have asked me for, which your
apporter livre demander
 brother told you of.

frère parler
 The watch you see is a new one. The man who sold it
montre voir neuf homme vendre
 me is a rogue. [*fripon*]

Old age is a tyrant that forbids upon pain of death all the
vieillesse tiran défendre sur peine de la vie
 pleasures of youth.

plaisir jeunesse
 Have you seen the horse which I use to ride, and for which
voir cheval avoir coutume de monter pour

(a) *to*, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. Pag. 256.

you

you have offered me a saddle. It is the same of which your
 brother was speaking.

frère *parler*
 The man of whom he complains is an honest man.

homme *se plaindre* *bonnête*
 He makes me laugh. He says that he is the first who knows
faire *rire* *dire que* *premier* *savoir*
 { every thing that | comes to pass, | and he is the only one who
tout ce qui *se passer* *seul* (a)
 knows nothing.

savoir rien with *ne* before the verb.

I have seen to day the lady with whom we dined yesterday.

voir *aujourd'hui* *dame avec* *diner hier*
 Fortune that has been so propitious to him, and from which
Fortune *si propice*
 he has received so many favours, is no more kind to him.

recevoir *tant bien-fait* *plus favorable*
 The estate which you have inherited, enables you to practise
bien *hériter* *est* *être* *en état* *de pratiquer*
 generosity. [*générosité*]

I see nothing to which he can apply himself.

voir rien *pouvoir s'appliquer*
 His affairs, which I am entrusted with (turn, with which I
affaire *chargé*
 am entrusted) give me much trouble.

donner *beaucoup* *peine*
 He won't hear of the misery to which I am reduced.

would *entendre parler* *misère* *réduit*
 The condition in which (or wherein) he has found them is
état *trouver*
 deplorable. [*déplorable*]

Cyrus asked him who that God was whose assistance he begg'd.

Cyrus *demande* *assistance* *implorer*
 He has got- | at last | the place which he aimed at.

avoir (b) *enfin* *place* *aspirer*
 I know whose relation she is.

savoir *parent*
 The reason which I rely upon.

raison *se fonder sur*
 He has not read the book to which you have answered.

lire *livre* *répondre*
 Mr. Smith's sister for whom you have made your interest.
sœur pour (c) *solliciter*

(a) *one*, is not expressed in French.

(b) *got*, is not expressed in French.

(c) This Relative can have both *Smith* and *sister* for its antecedent.

Despair | puts an end | to desires, fears and cares, which are
désespoir mettre désir crainte souci
 the tyrants of life, and always attend vain hopes.

"Tis to her you give it, tho' it is to me you have promised it
tiran vie toujours accompagner vain espérance
c'est donner quoique ce (a) promettre

"Tis to you I shall speak.

"Twas from him I expected that favour.

c'étoit de attendre grâce
 The same pride that makes us blame the faults of which we
même orgueil faire blâmer défaut
 think ourselves free, induces us to contemn the good qualities
se croire exempt porter à mépriser bon qualité
 which we have not. [*avoir*]

An observation which my | Grandfather | has made, and he
observation ayeul faire
 communicated to my father, was the cause of a study that lasted
communiquer père cause étude durer
 all their life, and has made the chief business of mine.

Bring along with you any body you will.

amener avec vouloir (b)
 The most illustrious Romans did not leave when they died
plus illustre Romain laisser mourir
 (Turn, in dying) wherewith | to defray the expences | of their
faire les frais
 funerals. [*funérailles*]

He told us something. If you ask me what, I will answer
dire quelque chose demander répondre
 you that 'twas such nonsense | that I knew not what to make
c'étoit un galimatias à quoi je n'ai rien compris
 on't | : and I don't see in what that discourse can appear fine.
voir discours pouvoir paraître beau

CHAP. V.

Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 226, and following.

I esteem that man. That woman is whimsical.

estimer homme femme capricieux
 I will take care of those children.
prendre soin enfant

(a) See Gram. Pag. 307.

(b) will, must be the future tense in French.

He makes love to that girl.

faire l'amour fille

Take my horse or that of my son. I'll ride this or that.

prendre cheval ou fils monter

She has eat her orange, and that of her sister.

manger orange sœur

This hat is not yours: 'tis that of my father.

chapeau c'est père

They have sold the goods of your friend, and those of his son.

vendre marchandise ami fils

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.

savoir garder secret incapable gouverner

He that speaks much don't always speak right.

parler beaucoup toujours juste

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to that of

opinion savant devoir (a) préféré

the ignorant. [*ignorant*]

What gratifies the senses softens the heart.

flater sens amollir coeur

He that you hate is your friend.

haïr ami

She that has married Mr. A. is the prettiest.

épouse joli (b)

I know what makes you angry.

savoir fâcher

An affront is but an imaginary evil to him that suffers it; and

injure (c) opinion mal pour souffrir

can only truly offend him that offers it.

pouvoir (d) véritablement offenser faire

That which shines outwardly, is sometimes very little

briller au dehors quelquefois fort peu

substantial inwardly.

solide au dedans

What we most commend is often superficial.

le plus vanter souvent superficiel

The Athenians understand what is good, but the Lacedemo-

Athénien savoir bonnête mais Lacédémonien

nians practise it. [*pratiquer*]

Give to those you love.

donner aimer

She of whom you speak will come by and by.

parler venir tantôt

He to whom you owe money is starving.

devoir argent mourir de faim

(a) See Gram. Pag. 256.

(b) See Pag. 95.

(c) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

(d) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

You love that which I do hate, and I hate that which you love.

aimer

haïr

They do not always succeed, that take their measures the best.

toujours

réussir

prendre

mesure

le mieux

Those are mistaken who think that kings are the happiest.

se tromper

penser

Roi

heureux (a)

What comes swiftly, can go away | after the same manner. |

venir avec rapidité pouvoir s'en retourner

de même

Such as seem to be happy are not always so.

paraître

heureux

toujours

What makes me angry is that he won't read his rules again

fâcher

vouloir relire

règle

before he writes his exercise.

avant que de (b) faire thème

What grieves him is that he is not rewarded.

chagriner

récompensé

What she fears is to be discovered.

craindre

découvert

What I apprehend from all the accounts that have been

comprendre

par

tout

relation

published, is that they have been | soundly | beat.

publier

comme il faut battre

What you hear is the truth.

entendre

vérité

What I ask of you is a reciprocal friendship.

demander ist. st.

réciproque

amitié

We always love those that admire us; and we do not always

toujours

aimer

admirer

love those that we admire.

He whom a woman complains of, is | not so | often he that

se plaindre

moins

souvent

| is in the wrong | as he that is not liked.

avoir

tort

que

déplaire

I am not acquainted enough with that Minister, to tell him

connoître

assez

Ministre

pour dire

what I think concerning the present posture of affairs.

penser sur

présent état

affaire

We do not lament the loss of our friends | according to | their

regretter

perte

ami

selon

merit, but according to our needs, and the opinion which we

mérite mais

besoin

opinion

think to have given them of what we deserve.

croire

donner

valoir

(a) See Gram. Pag. 95.

(b) This preposition governs the infinitive. See Gram. Pag. 307.

C H A P. VI.

Upon asking Questions.

See what concerns the pronouns interrogative. Gram. Pag. 225.
See also Pag. 203. and following, concerning questions.

What crime has the man committed?

crime

commettre

Has always the wife man virtue for his mobile? Don't he
sometimes deviate from it?

sage

vertu

mobile

quelquefois s'écarter

What can one do in such a case?

pouvoir faire en tel

cas

What had your daughter done to correct her so severely?

fille

pour corriger

si sévèrement

Has the man given you change for the Guinea? Have you told

donner

monnaie

pour

Guinée

compter

it, and is it right? Is nothing wanting of it? (to it)

juste

rien (a)

manquer

Is the woman come of whom you have told me?

femme

venir

parler

Who would be so bold as to attack him?

assez hardi

pour

attaquer

What shop is this? Whose house is that?

boutique

maison (b)

It is Mr. Brown's. I'n't very pretty?

Brun

(c)

bien joli

What man does he ask? They are two brothers: Which is it?

demander

deux frère

Does that boy mend whom you complained of?

écolier se corriger

se plaindre

Tell me, which will you have? Which you will.

dire

souhaiter (d)

vouloir (e)

They are two sisters: which shall I write to? To which

sœur

écrire

you please. What do you ask?

il vous plaira

demander

'Tis one of them has done it. Which is it?

c'est un

faire

Who is the author of this book? What man has he employed?

auteur

livre

employer

(a) See Pag. 276.

(b) Pag. 200.

(c) I'n't, stands for is it not.

(d) have, is not expressed in French.

(e) vouloir, must be in the future. But observe that *that* is grammatically understood before *which*. Therefore don't answer in French with the same pronoun the question is ask'd, but with another relative.

To what use shall I put it?

usage mettre
Has no body ask'd for me?

personne demander 1st. ft.

Can any one be sure never to be mistaken?

pouvoir quelqu'un sur jamais de se tromper

Does nothing appear?

rien paraître

Dost thou not ask me my opinion? Why then art thou angry

demande

sentiment

pourquoi donc

se fâcher

when I tell it thee?

quand déclarer

Don't you promise them more than you can afford to give?

promettre

plus

que

pouvoir (a)

(afford is not expressed)

What stuff have you chosen? What are his reasons? Whom

étoffe

choisi

raison

do you seek for? [chercher 1st. ft.]

What have you done with your book? Ha'n't you sold it?

faire

de

livre

(b)

vendre

What book are you speaking of? [parler]

What are men before God! Are not all creatures alike

devant

tout (c) créature semblable

with respect to | their Creator?

par rapport à

Créateur

Whom can one trust to | now-a days?

pouvoir on se fier 3d ft.

aujourd'hui

Has not your father bid you go thither? Why don't you go

père

dire (d)

aller

pourquoi

then? [donc]

What passion is he inclined to? Is not he very foolish?

passion

enclin

bien

simple

What is he speaking of? I speak of one of your sisters. Of

parler

which do you speak?

I gave her a jewel. To which, pray?

bijou

je vous prie

Here are | all sorts of fruit. Of which will you eat?

voici

tout sorte

fruit

manger

What have you resolved to do? What | you please.

résoudre

il vous plaira

About what does she make | so much | noise?

touchant

faire

tant

bruit

I don't know what she means, nor what is her thought.

savoir

vouloir dire ni

pensée

(a) *ne*, must come before this verb in French. See Gram. Pag. 182.

(b) *Ha'n't*, stands for *have not*.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 231.

(d) *dire*, requires *de* before the next verb. See Gram. Pag. 256.

What

What is your sentiment? 'Tis in what she is mistaken.

They are four sisters; to which do you give the preference?

Ha'n't you heard of the reports that are spread abroad? No: what are they? Have the allies got the victory, or have they been beat?

C H A P. VII.

Upon PRONOUNS INDETERMINATE.

See the construction and use of on. Gram. Pag. 208.

One ought not to be judge in his own cause.

Don't you know whether we have been beat or no? It was

said at first that we had got the victory; but now it is assured that we have been beat soundly. Yes, they say so: but how can one give credit to what is so variously reported? We are told that the enemies were inferior in number to us.

It has been resolved in the King's council to send troops to Flanders: and it is thought that the Parliament will approve of all the measures of the Court.

People flatter themselves often more than they should.

It is observed, that since the last news, they work night and day at the Tower. Order has been sent to the Admiral to set sail as soon as possible. It is hoped that he will be able to do it about the end of the month. They also talk of laying an embargo upon all ships; and that twenty more men of war will be put into commission.—We hear from all sides that, &c.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 349.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 231.

When

When one is well, one commonly laughs at these doctors: Is
 quand se porter bien ordinairement se moquer de docteur
 one sick? one submits tractably to their prescriptions,

malade se soumettre docilement or donnançe

It is natural for every one to think of himself.

il naturel à de penser à

That is good in itself. Virtue is amiable of itself.

bon en vertu aimable

The loadstone attracts iron to itself.

aimant attirer fer

The remedy that is proposed is harmless of itself,

remède proposer innocent

I have been told that he is dead.

dire mort

Do you know what is said of you?

savoir dire

It has been taken away from him. [ôter.]

They say that you don't know if the letters have been received

dire savoir si lettre recevoir

which were expected last mail; and that in case they have not

attendre dernier ordinaire en cas que (a)

been received, or are not received to day, fifty men are to

recevoir ou aujourd'hui cinquante devoir

be sent to the forest, where it is thought the messenger has been

envoyer forêt où croire courrier

robbed: because it is known that letters of great consequence had

regler parce que savoir lettre grand conséquence

been given him. And as there is no doubt that the enemies have

donner comme il y a doute (b) ennemi

kept him, since we have sure advices that some of our letters

retenir puisque sur avis

have been seen in their hands: a spy has been sent to enquire

voir dans main espion envoyer pour s'informer

underhand after what is reported; and he has been promised

secrètement de rapporter promettre

a reward if he can hear of them.

récompense si pouvoir apprendre de nouvelles.

See the Construction of *quelque*, Gram. Pag. 233, and foll.
 Some of the following exercises may be rendered two ways; which
 the sedulous teacher must regard in exercising his scholar.

Some author has maintained that women have no soul.

auteur soutenir âme

Tho' your reasons are never so good, they won't be heard.

raison bon écouter

(a) See the case this conjunction governs, Gram. Pag. 307.

(b) *que* after *doute*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be in the Subjunctive.

Whatever

Whatever fortune a man has, it is good to save.

Whatever riches you have, you will never be satisfied if you

do not fix your desires.

I don't fear him whatever he is. [craindre]

Tho' fashions are never so foolish, people always follow them.

Whatever good fortune befalls him, he is always the same.

Tho' a land is never so good, yet it must be manured for all that.

Whatever your motives may be, your conduct will be

condemned. [condamner]

What faults soever you have committed, they will forgive you

if you promise to behave better for the future.

Whatever services he has done me, I have been grateful for

them.—He allows her whatever she desires.

Whatever is right in itself, is not always approved.

He won't marry, whosoever she is that you intend to offer him.

Whatever women are, one cannot live without.

She is never pleased, whatever he does.

Tho' he is never so wicked, &c. [méchant]

Tho' true love is ever so uncommon, yet it is less so than true

friendship. [amitié]

Whosoever breaks it shall be punished.

He trusts no body whatever. [se fier 3d ft.]

Whatever he writes give me notice of it.

Tho' the motions of the soul are never so secret, and what-

(a) yet, must, and for all that, are made by this French idiom, *Il ne faut pas laisser de*; and *to be manured*, must be made by the active voice.

ever care a man takes to hide them, they are no sooner formed

^{soin} ^{prendre de cacher} ^{plûtôt} ^{formé}
but they appear upon his face.

^{que} ^{paraître sur} ^{visage}
This work, whatsoever it be, is very dear.

^{ouvrage} ^{fort cher}
How little soever you give to a thankful man, he will thank
^{peu} ^{donner} ^{reconnoissant} ^{remercier}
you for it. (a)

Whomsoever you employ, make a bargain first.
^{se servir 2d st. faire} ^{marché auparavant}

I complain of nothing in the world.

^{se plaindre}
He thought of nothing in the world.

^{penser} ^à
Whosoever you apply to, they will tell you the same thing.
^{s'adresser} ^{même chose}

No body in the world has prepossessed me against you.

^{prévenir} ^{contre}
Trust no body in the world. [*se fier*]
I have heard of nothing in the world. [*apprendre 1st st.*]

'Tho' men are never so wicked, they dare not shew themselves
^{méchant} ^{ôser (b)} ^{paraître}
enemies to virtue, and when they intend to persecute it, they
^{ennemi (c)} ^{vertu} ^{quand} ^{vouloir} ^{persécuter}
pretend to believe that it is false, or they object crimes against it.
^{seindre} ^{de croire} ^{faux} ^{ou} ^{supposer crime} (d)

See the construction and use of tout. Gram. Pag. 231.

All women are not coquets, nor all men rakes.

^{femme} ^{coquette} ⁿⁱ ^{homme libertin}
She is quite altered by her illness.
^{changé de} ^{maladie}

They were quite astonished. These thoughts are quite new.
^{étonné} ^{pensée} ^{neuf}

Her sisters are quite cast down.

^{sœur} ^{abbatu}
As learned as they are, they are sometimes mistaken.

^{savant} ^{quelqufois se tromper}
As simple as those girls look, they have malice.

^{simple} ^{fille paraître} ^{malice}
He has lost all the esteem and respect he had for her.
^{perdre} ^{estime} ^{respect} ^{pour}

(a) *remercier*, governs the 2d st. of the thing.

(b) This verb must be made by the conditional tense in French.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 174.

(d) *against*, is not expressed in French; and the pronoun is put in the 3d state.

As insensible as your sisters look, they have taste.

insensible *paraître* *gout*
 Hope, as deceitful as it is, serves at least to lead us to the end
espérance *trompeur* *servir* *au moins à mener* *fin*
 of life through a pleasant way.

vie par agréable chemin
 Others by Jupiter understand the soul of the world, which is
autre par entendre
 diffused not only thro' all human bodies, but likewise thro' all
répandu non seulement dans humain encore dans
 the parts of the universe.
partie univers

See the construction and use of *personne*, as also of the other pronouns indeterminate, Gram. Pag. 229. and following.

No body loves mischief as mischief.

aimer mal comme
 There is no body come | as yet. |

il y a *venu (a)* *encore*
 I know no body so happy as she.

connoître *si heureux que*
 Has no body met you? Have you seen no body?

rencontrer *voir*
 Has any body made the trial of it?

faire épreuve
 They live without doing any body wrong.

vivre sans (b) *faire* *tort*
 Whosoever is rich is every thing. [*riches*]

Somebody shall be punished. [*puni*]

He dispatched any body who displeased him.
se défaire 2d st. *déplaire*

The Provinces sent two deputies each.

Province *envoyer deux député*
 Every body lives | after his own way. |

vivre à sa manière
 I should be glad to see some of those learned ladies.

bien aise de voir *savant* *dame*
 I know some of them that deserve that title.

connoître *mériter* *titre*
 Did ever any body see the sun | stand still? |

jamais *voir* *soleil* *s'arrêter*
 These flowers are fine: give me some of 'em.

fleur *beau* *donner*
 We must give to every body | his own. |

il faut *rendre* *ce qui lui appartient*

(a) See Gram. Pag. 192.

(b) *sont*, governs the pres. tense of the infinitive, not the participle.

Every country has its customs and laws.

^{pays} ^{coutume} ^{loi}
Lend me some of your books.

^{prêter} ^{livre}
They have each a good place.

^{avoir} ^{bon} ^{place}
He sees many women without being | in love | with any.

^{voir} ^{femme} ^{sans} ^{amoureux} ^{de}
Many a man thinks so. They follow one another.

^{penfer ainsi} ^{se suivre}
They laugh at one another. They do justice to one another.

^{se moquer de} ^{se rendre justice}
None is free from faults. Both are too dear.

^{exemp} ^{défaut} ^{trop cher}
I will meddle with neither.

^{toucher} ^à (a)
They cannot live without one another.

^{saurois} ^{vivre sans}
Our mistrust justifies other mens cheat.

^{défiance} ^{justifier} ^{tromperie}
Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to those that have
^{bonheur ou} ^{malheur} ^{d'ordinaire} ^{aller}
most of either. [le plus]

Men would not live long in society, if they were not the dupes
^{vivre long-tems en société} ^{si} ^{dupe}
of one another.

Whomsoever you shall send there, he will lose his labour.

^{envoyer} ^{pêdre} ^{peine}
Pyrronists are philosophers who doubt of every thing.

^{Pyrronien} ^{philosophe} ^{douter}
Every woman is frail, but every woman don't yield.
^{fragile mais} ^{succomber}

It is impossible to content every body.

^{il est impossible} ^{de contenter}
It is observed that all handsome women affect an indolent air.

^{remarquer} ^{affecter} ^{indolent} ^{air.}
The wise man ought to be prepared against every thing.

^{sage} ^{devoir} ^{prêt} ^à
I am found at every hour of the day.

^{trouver} ^à ^{heur} ^{journée}
For all he is a fool, no body understands his interest better.

^{fou} ^{entendre} ^{intérêt} ^{mieux}
Do not do by others what you would not be done by. [vouloir]

They both suspect her; but neither can tell why.

^{soupçonner} ^{vouloir dire} ^{pourquoi}
Did ever any body seriously doubt the existence of God?

^{jamais} ^{sérieusement} ^{douter} ^{existence} ^{Dieu}

(a) See the 5th Parag. concerning the negative particles. Gram. Pag. 277.

I never

I never saw any body so vain as these two women.

jamais (a) si vain que deux

Every science has its principles.

science principe

The vote of every citizen is required.

suffrage citoyen exiger

None of the judges has opposed it.

juge s'opposer 3d ft.

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him.

accepter condition offrir

Of all those who know my reasons, did any one blame me ?

savoir raison blâmer

None can boast of it.

pouvoir se vanter

It is a sad thing | to depend upon others.

il est fâcheux de dépendre 2d ft.

I keep company with no woman : none of 'em can complain

s'attacher à pouvoir se plaindre 2d. ft

of me.

It is uncommon for two Poets to speak well of one another.

rare à Poète de dire du bien

The people always suffer by the war that Princes make with

peuple souffrir guerre Prince faire

one another.

Cæsar and Pompey were two able Captains: but the one fought

Pompée habile Capitaine combattre

to enslave his country, the other to preserve its liberty.

pour se rendre maître patrie maintenir (b) liberté

They both relate the same circumstance.

rapporter circonstance

Of the Magistrates some voted for the death of the accused

Magistrat opiner à accusé

person, and some for the death of the accuser. [accusateur]

Few men use both hands equally.

peu gens se servir main également

I have satisfied to both objections.

satisfait objection

We have the performances of several learned women.

ouvrage savant

Many Princes | entered into a league | to no purpose | against

se liguier inutilement contre

Lewis the fourteenth.

Louis

(c)

A preposessed mind yields to no reason.

prévenu esprit se rendre raison

(a) See Gram. Pag. 230.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 98.

(c) See the Vocabulary, Pag. 124.

Of all the nations of the earth, there is none but what has
 an idea of God.
nation terre il y a qui (a)
idée Dieu

CH A P. VIII.

Upon ADJECTIVES.

See their formation, Gram. Pag. 93. and following; and their
 construction, Pag. 177.

A sedulous teacher loves attentive scholars.

soigneux maître aimer attentif écolier

A good wife is a great treasure.

bon femme trésor

Great men are scarce.

grand rare

I always drink warm water with cold wine.

toujours boire chaud eau avec froid vin

'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that short black girl of a
c'est grand blond épouser petit brun fille

Spanish extraction. She is of a squeamish constitution. He has
Espagnol extraction délicat tempérament

crooked legs, and she a long red nose.

crochu jambe grand rouge nez

He learns the French tongue to converse with her.

apprendre François langue pour converser avec

The great man don't fear death, and the wise man prevents it.

craindre sage prévenir

A handsome, well-shaped, virtuous, and rich woman is an

beau bien fait vertueux riche

uncommon thing in nature.

extraordinaire nature

That short, ugly, old and loathsome creature, who is not

petit laid vieux puant créature n'a pas

worth a groat, has found a tall, handsome, and rich husband.

quatre sous vaillant trouver grand beau mari

Affected simplicity is a nice cheat.

affecté simplicité délicat imposture

His condition is not worth envying (turn worthy of envy.)

état digne envie

I am very sensible of cold. He is like his father.

très sensible froid ressembler

She is pleased with her husband, and he is pleased with her.

content mari

I am content with what I have. [content]

(a) See Gram. p. 279.

He is sensible of injuries. She was overjoyed at that news.
sensible injure ravi nouvelle

He is displeased with his children.

mécontent enfant

She is fit for any thing. We are not pleased with his bargain.

propre (a) content marché

They are enraged at the measures of the administration.

enragé mesure gouvernement

He is not qualified for the place, being naturally inclined to

propre place naturellement

gaming and raking.

jeu débauche

That Lord has a set of six beautiful | yellow-dun | horses.

Seigneur attelage six beau isabelle cheval

Give that to your eldest sister, and this to your young brother.

donner aîné sœur jeune frère

There is | a new fashion.

il y a nouveau mode

The French tongue is spoke in all the Courts of Europe.

François langue se parler Cour Europe

He can't bear English cheese. He eats Dutch cheese.

saurois souffrir Angleterre fromage manger Hollande

She has brought him a considerable fortune.

apporter considérable bien

There are | few arable lands in Sweden.

il y a guère (b) labourable terre en Suède

A black swan is a rare bird; and a white crow is a strange

noir cigne rare oiseau blanc mèle surprenant

sight. — He wears | squared toe | shoes.

(c) porter carré soulier

Bath is, indeed, but a small city; but it is famous for its

Bath à la vérité ne que petit ville mais fameux pour

medicinal waters and hot baths.

médicinal eau chaud bain

The public good is preferable to the private interest.

public bien préférable particulier bien

'Tis an eternal decree to which all men ought to submit.

c'est éternel décret devoir (d) se soumettre

Human life is never free from troubles.

humain vie jamais exempt trouble

Almost all men are prone to pleasures.

presque porté plaisir

Let a Prince be slow to punish, and swift to reward.

Prince lent punir prompt récompenser

(a) See Gram. Pag. 231. (b) See Gram. Pag. 193.

(c) *sight*, is made by the word *chose*.

(d) *to*, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. Pag. 256.

Some substantives governing the 3d state of the following noun in English, follow the general rule in French, i. e. govern the second state.

The dog is a friend to man.

chien ami

Pleasure is an enemy to reason and virtue.

plaisir ennemi raison vertu

Two substantives singular require the adjective in the plural number; and when they are of different genders, the adjective sometimes agrees with the last noun, sometimes not. See Gram. Pag. 175 and 176.

The husband and the wife are sick.

mari femme malade

Men and women are mortal.

homme femme mortel

He has made his wife and daughter miserable.

rendre femme fille misérable

My brother and sister are idle.

frère sœur paresseux

The brother and sister are living still; and they are very

vivant encore

troublesome to him. [*importun*]

She has a charming face and neck. Her breast and arms are

(a) charmant visage cou gorge bras

beautiful; one would think them | artificially | turned.

superbe dire au tour (b) fait

The room and the closet, the trunk and the box, were opened.

chambre cabinet coffre boîte ouvert

I have left the room and the closet locked with the key.

laisser fermé à clé

He says, that he found the bureau and the box opened.

dire trouver bureau boîte ouvert

You speak of an affair wherein time and pains will be well

parler affaire où tems peine (c) bien

bestowed. [*employé*]

Riches, health, honours and power, are fading and uncertain.

richesses santé honneur autorité de peu de durée incertain

Nobility, grandeur, favour, and riches, are frail and common

noblesse grandeur faveur richesses caduc commun

to the good and the wicked, and can easily be taken from us; but

bon méchant pouvoir aisément ôté mais

(a) This participle is made by the article in French, and not by *un*.

(b) Turn thus, *one would say that they are artificially made*.

(c) *pains*, is made by the singular in French.

glory, honour, good nature and virtue are solid, sure, and lasting.

gloire honneur bon naturel vertu solide sur durable

It is not in the power of men to deprive of us them.

il à pouvoir de priver

They say that there is in his work something that is not

il y a dans ouvrage quelque chose

approved of.

approuvé (a).

His descriptions are somewhat tedious. (*Turn* have something tedious, and see *Gram. Pag. 193*)

description

ennuyeux

I have found part of my money stol'n away.

trouver partie

argent

dérubé

Part of the cannon was nailed up.

canon

encloué

He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into the hands

repandre partie

baggage

tomber entre main

of the enemy. [*ennemi*]

Half of that fruit is rotten

moitié

fruit

pourri

'Tis a sort of fruit which they find very good, but it is very

c'est sorte

fruit

trouver fort bon

unwholesome. [*mal sain*]

You look for something: I know where it is.

chercher

quelque chose

savoir

où

Adjectives signifying dimension come before the word of measure, which they govern in the 2d state, &c. Gram. Pag. 180.

Before the scholar makes the following Exercises, he must get by heart the nouns of Number in the Vocabulary, Pag. 119.

These Exercises must be rendered both ways. Therefore I have set down both the adjective and substantive of the magnitude.

A book three inches thick.

livre

pouce

épais épaisseur

A tree four fingers broad.

arbre

doigt

large largeur

A tower an hundred foot high.

tour

pié haut hauteur

A river six foot deep.

rivière

pié profond profondeur

Our school is twenty foot long, and twelve wide.

école

long longueur

large

largeur

It is rare to see a fir-plank twelve yards long, ten foot broad,

il rare de voir sapin planche

verge long-gueur

pié large-geur

and eight inches thick.

pouce épais-seur

(a) of, is not expressed in French.

There

There are in his garden walks which are two hundred and fifty paces long, and fifteen wide.

I have seen many a thick tree, but never saw one yet that was three ells round.

He sits upon a four-square stone, that is twelve inches long, twelve broad, and twelve thick.

We dwell in a fine house, seated on a hill an hundred yards high, with a well in it which is fifty fathoms deep.

That must needs be a very strong ship which is made of planks six and thirty inches broad, and twelve thick.

He has seven feet in heighth, but he don't look so tall, because he is big and fat.

Her face is twelve inches in diameter; and that of her sister three foot long.

The walls of Algier are twelve foot thick, and thirty foot high. That city was most terribly bombarded by the French in one thousand six hundred and eighty-eight.

Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the residence of the Great Mogul, is forty eight miles in circumference. The wall that encompasses it is an hundred feet wide.

The Japanese have at Meaco in a stately temple an idol of gilt copper, whose chair is seventy feet high and eighty broad. His head is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb is forty inches round.

(a) See that expression in the pron. indeterminate, *Pag. 231.*

(b) This must be turned thus in French: *wherein is a well, &c.*

(c) See the Vocabulary, *Pag. 124.*

C H A P. IX.

Upon the COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

See the 2d Part of the Gram. Pag. 95, and following; as likewise the 3d Part, Pag. 181. and following.

He is as experienced a soldier as a cunning statesman.

habile capitaine rusé politique

Augustus was not perhaps a greater man than Antony, but he

Auguste peut être grand Antoine mais

was more fortunate than he. [*heureux*]

Giddy people doubt less than the wise.

étourdi douter sage

She has as much fortune and beauty as her cousin.

bien beauté cousine

He has not so much wit as his brother, but he has more

esprit frère mais

judgment. [*jugement*]

She is not so cunning as he. [*rusé*]

She has as many sweethearts still as formerly.

galant encore autrefois

The Loire is longer than the Seine, but it is less rapid than

Loire grand Seine rapide

the Rhone.

The Thames is not so rapid as the Rhine.

Tamise rapide Rhein

He is not so learned as his brother, and has not read so much:

savant frère lire

but he is as sober and | well behaved, | and has as much sense,

sage poli sens

and is as much esteemed as he, but he is not so rich.

estimé riche

It is as easy to do good as to do evil.

il aisé de faire bien mal

Your father is richer than mine, and therefore you are to

père riche par conséquent (a)

have a greater portion in marriage: and as you are richer and

grand dot en mariage comme

even handsomer than I am, you will more easily and sooner get

même beau aisément les trouver

a husband: but virtue is more precious than riches.

mari vertu précieux richesses

(a) *arr.* is here only the sign of the future of the next verb.

You learn pretty well: but your brother learns better, because
apprendre assez bien mais frère parceque
 he is more diligent than you, and takes more pains.

'Tis ridiculous, most ridiculous, the most ridiculous thing in
c'est ridicule
 the world. [*monde*]

Trier is the oldest city all Germany.

Trêve ancien ville Allemagne

The right hand is stronger than the left, and the middle
droit main fort gauche milieu
 finger is the longest.

The greatest pleasure in life is love; the greatest treasure is
grand plaisir vie amour trésor
 contentment; the greatest possession is health; the greatest ease
contentment jouissance santé soulagement
 is sleep; and the greatest medicine is a true friend.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the finest statues extant
Jupiter Phidias statue

(turn that is) in Italy. [*en Italie*]

Tully was the most eloquent of all the Roman Orators.

Cicéron éloquent Romain Orateur

Scipio Nasica was a very honest man: he was esteemed the
Scipion (a) honnête jugé
 honestest man in the city.

The most experienced men sometimes are guilty of the grossest
habile (b) quelquefois faire grossier (b)
 faults. [*faute*]

The life of Lewis the great is not the best performance of our
vie Louis (b) ouvrage
 age. [*siècle*]

He always speaks as modestly and as clearly as possible.

toujours sagement clairement possible

She is the loveliest girl that I know.

ce aimable fille connaître (c)

She has received me in the most civil manner (d)

recevoir

The best quality a man can have, is to be civil and obliging
qualité pouvoir civil obligeant
 to the most uncivil and disobliging people.

incivil désobligeant

(a) See Gram. Pag. 194.

(b) These adjectives must come after the substantive in French.

(c) This verb must be made by the Subjunctive in French, conformable to the rule,
 Pag. 247.

(d) Turn, the most civilly that can be. Civilly, is *civilement*.

The

Chap. 9. Upon the Comparison of Adjectives.

67

The best of all fathers is become the most terrible and
père devenu terrible
 inexorable father. [*inexorable*]

I have rather chose to deny than confess.

aimer mieux nier avouer
 I think her more unfortunate than if she had lost all her
trouver malheureux perdre

wealth. [*bien*]

She is happier than if he married her.

heureux épouser
 They are more courageous than was said.

brave dire
 This is very bad, but that is worse, and his is the worst of all.
mauvais mais

They are of less size than yours. [*grandeur*]

They have better Officers than we have, and they understand
officier entendre
 war better, but we have more courageous soldiers than they.

guerre mais vaillant soldat
 The best remedies are always bitter, and antidotes are less
remède toujours amer antidote
 pleasant to the taste than poisons.

agréable gout poison
 There is no fool so troublesome as he that has wit,
il y a sot (a) incommode (a) (a) esprit
 A fool mocks the wisest Philosopher.

fou se moquer ad ft. sensé (b) Philosophe
 Riches are oftentimes more dangerous than poverty is
richesses souvent funeste pauvreté
 troublesome. [*incommode*]

We have no more than an hundred pounds sterling, and he
livre sterling
 has little less than two hundred guineas. [*guinée*]

I speak of the most learned man in Europe.

parler savant Europe
 We must do justice to the less considerable persons and the
il faut rendre justice considérable personne
 poorest, as the most dreadful rich.

pauvre comme redoutable riche
 He behaves better now than he did before.

se conduire à présent faire auparavant
 She is better than when she was in the country.
se porter quand à campagne

(a) This must be made by the plural.

(b) This Adjective must come after the substantive in French.

She ought to have confessed rather than | told a lie. |

devoir

(a) avouer

mentir

He is less to | be pitied | than if he had lost his health, or the
use of his limbs, as his brother.

à plaindre

perdre santé

usage membre comme

I am older than you by seven years.

âgé

an

Your sister is taller than you by the whole head.

sœur

grand

tout

tête

We are more than half persuaded of it.

à moitié persuadé

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.

difficile

honorable

Simonides said that the longer he considered the nature of

Simonide

dire

considérer

nature

God, the more obscure the thing seemed to him.

Dieu

obscur

chose sembler

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.

riche

avare

He had rather starve than work.

aimer mieux (b) mourir de faim travailler

She is less handsome by much.

beau

beaucoup

He is not so tall as you by three inches.

haut

pouce

The longer the day is, the shorter is the night.

long

jour

court

nuit

The more elevated in dignity one is, the less pride one ought
to have.

élevé

en dignité

orgueil

devoir

He is more than half dead.

à demi mort

There was more than | half a pint | spilt.

il

chopine

répandu

Men ought to humble themselves so much the more, and

devoir

s'humilier

think themselves so much the less happy, that they want so many
more people to serve them. They depend so much the more

croire

heureux

avoir besoin 2d ft.

gens

pour servir

dépendre

upon their servants that they cannot | live without them. |

de

domestique

saurois

s'en passer

- (a) *have*, is suppressed in French, and the participle passive is made by the infinitive.
(b) Make this by the Conditional tense.

C H A P. X.

U P O N V E R B S.

See the first observations upon Verbs, Gram. Pag. 235.

Virtue and vice have different consequences.

vertu *vice* *different* *suite*
Neither your love nor your hatred concerns me.

ni *amour* *ni* *haine* *toucher*
Either friendship or self-love will make him do it.

eu *amitié* *ou amour propre* *faire*
The King, the Parliament and the whole nation | are for |
Roi *Parlement* *tout* *nation* *souhaiter*
war. [*guerre*]

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of
Prince *Allemagne* *Empereur* *Reine*
Hungary would be glad of a peace, but the Maritime powers
Hongrie *bien aise* (a) *paix* *mais* *Maritime* *puissance*
and the King of France are against it.

Roi *France* *s'opposer* 3d ft.
Most people judge of men only by the vogue they are in.
la plupart gens *juger* *ne and que par* *vogue* *Turn*, they have.
One half of men don't think, and the other half know not
moitié *penser* *autre* *savoir* (b)
what to think.

The generality of women are coquets.

le plus grande partie *coquette*
A great number of houses were burnt.

grand nombre *maison* *brulé*
A world of people came to see him.

infinité monde *venir* *voir*
One half of the enemy were cut to pieces: the other half
ennemi *taillé en pièce*

took to their heels. |

prendre la fuite

Most friends disgust of Friendship, and most religious people
ami *dégouter* *amitié* *dévo*
disgust of religion. [*dévotion*]

A multitude of people flock there.

grand nombre *gens* *accourir*

The | third part | of the trees were cleft asunder.
tièrs *arbre* *fendu en deux*

(a) Turn, glad to make a peace.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 278.

Two thirds of the palace were quite consumed.

tiers palais tout-à fait consumé

A crowd of soldiers rushed upon him, tho' abundance of his men were hard by.

foule soldat se jeter sur gens tout auprès

Most men have, like plants, hidden properties, which chance brings to light [*faire découvrir*]

comme plante caché propriété hazard

See the construction of the Tenses, Gram. Pag. 237.

I say that it is so

dire ainsi

I hope my father will come.

espérer père venir

She | was asleep | whilst he was preaching.

dormir pendant que prêcher

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man and a good King. He

Louis grand bon Roi

had handsome qualities, but he loved war | too much.

beau qualité mais aimer guerre trop

If he should do that, I would punish him.

si faire punir

I like her well enough; and I would marry her, if she had

agréer bien assez épouser

money. [*argent*]

When I was at Paris I used to go | every morning | to the

quand à Paris (b) aller tous les matins à

Academy, where I did ride three horses. Then I fenced. And

Académie où monter cheval ensuite faire des armes

| in the afternoon | I applied myself to Mathematics.

l'après dinée s'appliquer Mathématiques

My mother was a handsome woman, and was so still in her

mère beau femme encore dans

old age, some years before she died. My aunt was handsome

vieillesse année avant de tante

too, and had | a great many | admirers in her time; but she is

aussi beaucoup adorateur dans tems

more vigorous constitution than my mother was.

robuste tempérament mère

My cousin was a sweet girl | ten years ago. | She had, and

cousine charmant il y a dix ans

has still, very regular features: her complexion was of lilies and

encore régulier trait teint lis

(a) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. See Gram. Pag. 307.

(b) I used to go, must be made in French by *Je venais* only.

roses: but grief has made a sad havock | in her person. | The

rose *chagrin* *faire* *triste* *dégât* *chez elle*
 poor girl grieves herself to death: yet she would recover her
pauvre *se chagriner* *à mort* *cependant* *recouvrer*
 charms, if she was married. A husband is the true specifick
charme *marier (a)* *mari* *vrai spécifique*
 in her case. | *[pour cela]*

When he saw that he could not make her understand reason,
quand *voir* *pouvoir* *faire* *entendre* *raison*
 he applied himself to her mother, and represented to her the advan-
s'adresser *représenter* *avan-*
 tages that would accrue to her by that marriage; but neither he
age *revenir* *de* *mariage* *mais ni*
 nor she could | prevail upon | her daughter to consent to it.

ni (b) *pouvoir* *persuader (c)* *fille* *consentir*
 I dined yesterday at your cousin's, where I met two of your
diner *hier* *chez* *cousin* *où* *trouver*
 friends who were quarrelling. They were however reconciled
ami *se quereller* *pourtant* *réconcilié*
 at last, and went to | take a walk | together.
à la fin *aller* *faire un tour* *ensemble*

Alexander with forty thousand men attacked Darius, who
Alexandre *avec* *attaquer* *Darius*
 had six hundred thousand men. He gave him battle twice,
livrer *bataille deux fois*
 defeated him, and made his mother, wife, and daughters
défaire *faire* *mère* *femme* *filles*
 prisoners. *[prisonnier]*

He has travelled to Italy.

voyager *Italie*

I have seen the King | to-day, | and had the honour to kiss
voir *Roi* *aujourd'hui* *honneur* *baiser*
 his hand.---I have not seen that Opera.

main *Opéra*

I breakfasted this morning with your brother; and we shall
déjeuner *matin* *avec* *frère*
 sup together.---Where did you sup | last night? |
souper ensemble *où* *hier au soir*

When did you do that? I did it this morning.

quand *faire* *matin*

I have lost my time this week, but I studied | very hard |
perdre *tems* *semaine* *étudier* *beaucoup*
 last week. | *[la semaine passée]*

We had no summer | last year. |
été *l'année dernière*

(a) This must be made with *en*.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 276.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 251.

I wrote ^{écrire} | a fortnight ago | to your brother, and have received
 his answer in the beginning ^{il y a quinze jours} of this week. I was at the Coffee-
 house when it was brought ^{réponse à commencement semaine à Café} to me. Your cousin who was with
 me asked me how he was. I shewed him his letter; and as he
 was reading it, somebody came to ask for me: I was obliged
 to go, and left him the letter. But he has promised me to give
 it me again to day, if I dined | at your house. | 'Therefore you
 will see him at dinner.

^{voir à diner} If you could do me that | good turn, | I would be infinitely
 obliged to you.—If I had time, I would write to him.

^{obligé} I should be | very much | concerned if he should lose his place.
 I had finished my work, when he sent for me.

^{finir ouvrage quand envoyer querir} After I had done, I went abroad.

^{après que faire sortir} Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim | for them |
 When we had supp'd we went to cards.

^{quand souper jouer (b) carte} I shall be come back again then.

^{revenir alors} Speak and do what you will.

^{dire faire vouloir} Let them submit to the laws.

^{se soumettre loi} I should have had done yesterday, if he had helpt me.

^{finir hier aider} I would have lent him money, if I had known that he wanted
 any.

^{espérer refuser grace demander} I hope he will not refuse me the favour I beg of him.

^{César grand Romain} Cæsar was the greatest of all the Romans.

(a) *si*, is never construed with the conditional in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 333.

As soon as I have dined I will go out.

aussi-tôt que dîner (a) sortir

Never speak English to me : speak always French.

jamais parler Anglois toujours François

Quarrels would not last long, if the wrong was of one side only.

querelle durer long-tems tort côté ne and que

Do not speak so fast ; pronounce well, and mind what you say.

si vite prononcer bien penser 3d st.

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all my heart.

souhaitir pouvoir servir (b) ferois de coeur

We should desire very few things eagerly, if we perfectly

désirer guères (c) chose avec ardeur parfaitement

knew what we desire. [*connoître*]

We should often | be ashamed | of our finest actions, if the

souvent avoir honte beau action

world saw all the motives that occasion them.

monde voir motif produire

Upon the Construction of the M O O D S.

See the 1st, 2d, and 3d observations, with their exceptions,
Gram. Pag. 242, 243, &c.

You assure that he is an honest man, but we all doubt that he

assurer honnête douter

is so.

He does not mind that you call him.

prendre garde appeler

I have ordered supper to be got ready.

ordonner souper préparer (d)

If you say that he is not guilty, I believe you.

dire coupable croire

I believe that he don't intend to speak of it.

croire avoir dessein de parler

I don't believe that he intends to speak of it.

Do you believe that he intends to speak of it ?

Do you not believe that he intends to speak of it ?

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.

être surpris arrivé encore

I know that he is come. She | knows not | that he is come.

savoir venu ignorer

(a) Turn thus, *I shall have dined.*

(b) Turn, *I should wish to be able to serve you.*

(c) See what concerns the construction of *guères*, Gram. Pag. 193.

(d) Turn, *ordered that supper should be got ready*, with the particle *on* besides.

If you desire that he would do that, I will take care that he shall do it.
souhaiter faire avoir soin

He declares that he has not seen it, but I think he lies.

déclarer voir croire mentir

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie? [*mentir*]

He denies in vain that he has seen it, since I can prove that he
nier en vain puisque pouvoir prouver

had it yesterday.

I believe that he will come. Do you think that he will come?

croire venir croire

I don't believe he will come.

I did not think, or believe that he would come, or would have come.

I will have you come. Why won't you?

vouloir (a)

What will you have me do?

What would you have had me done?

I was told yesterday that you was married, but I could not

dire hier marié pouvoir

believe that you had married so rashly as was reported.

se marier si étourdiment dire

I repent that he has done it, and wish it were to be done still:

se repentir souhaiter (b) à encore

I would dissuade him from it, far from advising him to it.

dissuader loin de conseiller ist. ft.

Did not you say that you would go to France?

dire aller

I wish you may succeed. I wish you would write.

souhaiter réussir écrire

I hope that he will behave better, and please you.

espérer se comporter plaire

I lay that she is in the wrong.

gager avoir tort

I maintain that he is in the right.

soutenir avoir raison

She is sorry that he is come. [*fâché*]

'They wonder that you refuse that place.

s'étonner refuser place

He pretends that his orders should be executed.

prétendre ordre exécuter

(a) The verb *come* must be repeated here in French.

(b) *I wish*, before any preterite or conditional, is made in French by the conditional *I should wish*.

I could

I could never have thought that you had submitted to so hard
jamais croire se soumettre dur
 terms. [condition]

I doubt that any Philosopher ever knew the origin of the winds.

douter Philophe jamais connoître origine vent
 I will undertake nothing before I have consulted wise people.

entreprendre que and ne consulter sage gens
 I did not know that you had learnt Mathematicks.

savoir apprendre Mathématiques
 You did not think that they had laid a snare for you.

croire tendre piège
 You would have thought it amiss if we had acted contrary to
trouver mauvais contrevenir ad ft.
 your orders. [ordre]

See the 4th, 5th, and 8th observations. Gram. Pag. 245, 246, &c.

It is true that Miss A. is to have a large fortune, but she is also
il vrai Mademoiselle (a) gros aussi
 exceeding ugly. No matter, it is astonishing that no body has
richement laid n'importe étonnant
 askt her in marriage | as yet. | It is fitting that somebody should
demander en mariage encore bien séant
 enjoy her fortune with her. It is a shameful thing that 'tis
jouir ad ft. bien avec honteux
 otherwise. [autrement]

It appears that she is not inclined to marry.

paraître porté se marier
 It is grievous (or) 'tis a sad thing for a young lady, that a man
douloureux fâcheux pour jeune demoiselle
 courts her for the fake of her fortune. However it is not
faire l'amour 3d ft. pour amour bien cependant
 impossible that such a sweet heart should make a good husband.
impossible galant faire bon mari

On the contrary it is very possible for her to be happy with him.

au contraire très possible (b) heureux avec
 It concerns the state that industrious people should be
il importe 3d ft. état industrieux gens
 encouraged. [encouragé]

It is unjust that a man who deserves well of the publick is not
injuste mériter bien public
 rewarded. [récompensé]

It is proper for you to take your precautions.

à propos (c) prendre précaution

It is no wonder if I don't look so young.

surprenant paraître jeune

(a) is, is the only sign of the future of the next verb.

(b) Turn, that she may be. (c) Turn, that you should take.

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or no; but
fort indifférent *savoir dancier ou non*
 there is an absolute necessity that his mind should be formed.

(a) *absolu nécessité esprit formé*
 It is obvious that most people are of a contrary opinion; it
visible monde contraire opinion
 seems to them that dancing, gaming, hunting, and the ordinary
sembler danse jeu chasse ordinaire
 pleasures of life are what constitute happiness, and 'tis certain
plaisir vie constituer bonheur certain
 that they have no true notion of things.

vrai idée chose
 If it is true that they have false notions of things, in what then
si vrai faux idée chose en donc
 does happiness consist? Is it very certain that we can make our
bonheur consister bien certain pouvoir faire
 happiness, and that it is within ourselves?

au dedans de
 It is not true that we can make it entirely ourselves, and 'tis
vrai pouvoir faire entièrement
 surprizing that the Stoics have thought (if ever any of them
surprenant Stoicien se persuader jamais
 believed something so ridiculous) that one could be happy under
croire quelque chose (b) ridicule pouvoir heureux avec
 the most sharp pains of the gout. Health and riches are not in
aigu douleur goutte santé richesses en
 our power, but it seems that these outward goods are the least
pouvoir sembler extérieur bien
 ingredients of happiness. [*ingrédient*]

It is unquestionable that it is so.

indubitable ainsi

It is necessary for him to go there.

nécessaire (c) aller

It is no wonder if I don't write as well as you.

surprenant écrire bien

I wondered that he had done that.

être surpris faire

He is the most agreeable man I know, and the least prepossessed

agréable connaître prevenu

that I've ever seen.

jamais voir

It seems that you know nothing, and that you have seen no

sembler savoir rien

body.

It seems to a blind man that every thing is dark.

aveugle tout ténébreux

(a) Turn, it is of. (b) See Gram. Pag. 193. (c) Turn, that he should go.

I want a wife that is | tolerably well | as to | her person ; but
chercher femme passable par rapport à personne
 that has besides some common sense, and a little fortune.

de plus commun sens un peu bien
 I see no body but agrees he is rash.

convenir téméraire
 You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you, nor
rien avantageux ni
 will turn more to your credit. (a)

He has said nothing that ought to | make you angry. |
dire devoir mettre en colère

Do you assure me that he expects I will come ?
assurer s'attendre venir

No body that I know of has told her of it.

savoir dire
 Tell him reasons that can convince him.

dire raison pouvoir convaincre
 There is nothing of which I have a greater mind, &c.

il n'y a rien plus envie
 That is not a thing of which they ought to speak to him in
en devoir parler dans

the condition wherein he is.

état où
 I pity people who don't know how to employ their time.

plaindre gens savoir (b) employer tems
 Chuse a friend whom you esteem, and who is able and willing
choisir ami estimer pouvoir vouloir

to serve you in need.

servir au besoin
 Dost thou think thou canst find any woman that is without
s'imaginer pouvoir trouver femme sans
 fault ? [défaut]

I wonder that you could doubt one moment that 'tis she
s'étonner pouvoir douter moment
 has put trouble in your mind.

mettre trouble âme
 Do you imagine | that I am no longer fit to think of a wife ?
vous semble-t-il plus propre songer femme

Is there a man of thirty that appears more fresh and vigorous than
trente ans paroître frais vigoureux

you see me ; Does any body see me want either coach or chair
avoir besoin carrosse chaise

to carry me ? Don't I eat my four meals a-day heartily ? and
(c) faire repas jour vigoureusement

can you find a stomach that has more strength than mine.
voir estomac force

(a) Turn, will do you more honour (faire honneur.)

(b) how, is not expressed here in French.

(c) This must be made in French by *marcher*.

Upon the Government of VERBS.

See those that govern the 1st and 2d State, Gram. Pag. 250, &c.

Her groans could not | move him to pity. |

gémissement pouvoir attendrir

He don't approve of your scheme.

approuver plan

I use my pencil.—She traduces every body.

se servir crayon médire

We begg'd of her sister to tell nothing of it.

supplier sœur dire

I will abuse your patience no longer.

abuser patience long tems

They have agreed to their terms.

convenir condition

She constantly scolds at him.

toujours gronder

He don't disown what he has said. [*disconvenir*]

If you have lost your book look for it.

perdre livre chercher

Why don't you seek for your book?

pourquoi chercher

Most rich people don't know how to enjoy life.

riche gens savoir (a) jouir vie

Don't you want your books?

avoir besoin

They have been threatened with the Prince's resentment.

menacer Prince ressentiment

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.

dans extrémité s'aviser expédient

I want every thing, but you want nothing.

manquer tout mais rien

He enquires about the freshest news.

s'informer frais (b) nouvelle

Did you perceive it? [*s'appercevoir*]

He has also enquired after you.

aussi s'informer

They say that they care not for her threats.

se jouer menace

He boasts of his nobility, and don't mind what is said of him.

se vanter noblesse s'embarrasser

I am sensible that he mistrusts me, but he is diffident of

voir bien

se méfier

se désier

any body.

(a) *how*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) This adjective must come after the substantive.

We perceived the trick when it was too late.

s'appercevoir *tout quand* *trop tard*

They wondered at her impudence, and took hold of her.

s'étonner *impudence* *se saisir*

She made him recant what he had said before.

faire *rétracter* *dire auparavant*

He pretends to generosity, and she starves her family.

se piquer *générosité* *faire mourir de faim famille*

I teach him French, and he learns very well.

enseigner *François* *apprendre fort bien*

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me

rendre *ami* *argent* *prêter*

some time ago. [*il y a quelque tems*]

I have no pity on the misery of those who being young and

avoir *pitié* *misère* *jeune*

strong rather chuse to beg than to work. But I pity the blind,

fort *aimer mieux* *gagner* *travailler* *avoir pitié* *aveugle*

and the old people who cannot get a livelihood.

vieux gens (a) *pouvoir gagner* *leur vie*

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wisdom.

fol *fou* *se moquer vertu* *tourner en ridicule sagesse*

Don't laugh at others misfortunes, instead of pitying them.

se moquer *autre malheur* *au lieu de* (b) *avoir pitié*

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.

se réjouir avec *bon nouvelle*

He did not remember his promise, but I made him remember

se ressouvenir *promesse* *faire*

—'Tis pleasant to remember past trouble.

il est doux *se ressouvenir* *passé peine*

He rejoices at his wife's death, because he inherits a large

se réjouir *femme mort* *parceque* *hériter* *grands*

estate, which he is going to enjoy.

bien *aller* *jouir*

He abuses Fortune's favour, and don't use his victory with

abuser *Fortune* *faveur* *user* *victoire* *avec*

moderation. [*modération*]

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.

mort *avoir pitié* *ni* *riche* *ni* *pauvre*

God don't love the death of the sinner, but he will have him

Dieu *aimer* *mort* *pécheur* *vouloir*

repent for his sins and live.

se repentir *péché* *vivre*

(a) See Gram. Pag. 332.

(b) *au lieu de*, governs the infinitive.

See the Verbs that govern the 3d State, Gram. Pag. 254.

Hannibal's advice pleased King Antiochus.

Annibal avis plaire Roi Antiochus

He is not like his father at all.

ressembler du tout

It is a shameful thing for men to hurt their fellow creatures.

honteux nuire semblable

He applauds every thing she does, and complies with all her

applaudir tout ce que faire condescendre

desires. [désir]

They did not know how to obviate those difficulties.

savoir comment obvier inconvenient

Let us hurt no body, and let's forgive our enemies: [that is]

nuire pardonner ennemi c'est là

the most effectual means to provide for the quietness of our life.

efficace moyen pour pourvoir repos

We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.

en aisément résister attrait plaisir

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.

survivre (a) emploi

They are so barbarous as to insult the unfortunate.

barbare de insulter misérable

I trust every body 'till they cheat me.

se fier jusqu'à ce que on tromper

He mistrusts every body, and trusts himself only.

se méfier se fier ne and que

Children, obey not only your parents, but also your gover-

enfant obéir non seulement père & mère mais aussi gouver-

nors and masters, if you will obey God's commandments.

neur maître vouloir commandement

Far from using her endeavours to please her husband, she

loin de (b) faire effort pour plaire mari

displeases him in every thing.

déplaire en

He thinks of the measures of the administration.

penser mesure gouvernement

Give that unto Cæsar which is Cæsar's, and to God that which

rendre César appartenir Dieu

is God's.

A little [is enough] for nature; nothing is enough for

peu suffire nature rien

covetousness. [avarice]

(a) *is*, is only the sign of the Future in the next verb.

(b) *loin de*, governs the Infinitive.

Obeÿ the laws, oppose injustice, and resist the wicked.

obéir loi s'opposer injustice résister méchant

Flattery can hurt no body but him whom it pleases.

flatterie saurois nuire que plaire

Verbs and adjectives of wanting, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, investing, rejoicing, enjoining, depriving, spoiling, and a few others, construed in English with the particle with, require in French the particle de before the name of the thing wanted, filled, loaded, spoiled, &c. Verbs of abounding require en.

Nature wants few things. She is content with little.

nature avoir besoin peu chose se contenter peu

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.

emplir bouteille vin pot eau

He deprived her of that pleasure.

priver plaisir

The soldiers returned to the camp loaded with spoil.

soldat retourner camp chargé butin

That place is encompassed on all sides with craggy rocks,

place entouré de tous côtés escarpé rocher

so that it needs no troops to defend it: and such is the fruitful-

de sorte que avoir besoin troupe pour défendre fertilité

ness of the adjacent soil, that it is filled with its own riches:

voisin terroir rempli propre richesses

and such is the plenty of fountains and woods, that it is watered

quantité source bois arrosé

with abundance of rivulets; and wants not the diversions of

nombre infini ruisseau on n'y manque plaisir

hunting. [chasse]

Covetous men are tormented not only with a desire of increasing

avare tourmenté non seulement d'isir augmenter

what they have, but also with the fear of losing it.

mais encore crainte perdre

If Fortune has blessed you with her gifts, if besides you are

Fortune favorisé don outre cela

endued with wit and judgment, don't be puffed up with pride

doué esprit jugement s'enfler orgueil

and scornfulness. [mépris]

Tomyris, Queen of the Scythians, ordered Cyrus's head

Reine Scythe faire (a) tête

to be cut off, and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood,

trancher jeter dans vaisseau plein humain sang

with this upbraiding of his cruelty: Glut thyself, with blood

en lui reprochant sa cruauté en ces termes rassasier sang

(a) See Grain, Pag. 330.

| which thou thirstedst after, | and of which thou wast | insatiably
^{être altéré (a)} ^{insatiable}
 desirous.

The Kingdom of Bengal is one of the most fruitful countries
^{Royaume} ^{fortile} ^{pays}
 in the world for rice, sugar, spices, cotton, silks, fowls, sheep,
^{monde} ^{ris} ^{sucré} ^{épices} ^{coton} ^{soie} ^{volaille} ^{bétail}
 hogs, fish. But the countries north are much infested with
^{cochon} ^{poisson} ^{pays} ^{au nord} ^{fort} ^{incommode}
 elephants, tygers, &c. and the rivers swarm with crocodiles.
^{éléphant} ^{tigre} ^{rivière} ^{fourmiller} ^{crocodile}

C H A P. XI.

Upon the Particles De, A, Pour, before Infinitives.

See the verbs and nouns that require de, Gram. Pag. 250, 252,
 and following; as likewise the adjectives that govern this particle.
 Pag. 258, &c.

You are mistaken to think so.—I offer you to chuse.

^{se tromper} ^{croire} ^{offrir} ^{choisir}
 They deserve to be encouraged, who undertake to serve the
^{mériter} ^{encouragé} ^{entreprendre} ^{servir}
 publick—Tell him to bring it me.
^{public} ^{dire} ^{aparter}

Do you remember to have told him that?

^{se souvenir} ^{dire}
 Bid him speak.—He talks of going thither.

^{dire} ^{parler} ^{parler} ^{aller}
 I desired her | to hold her tongue.

^{prier} ^{se taire}
 He cannot forbear gaming. Try to comfort her.

^{faudrais} ^{s'empêcher} ^{jouer} ^{essayer} ^{consoler}
 He threatens her to arrest her, but she don't care for being
^{menacer} ^{faire arrêter} ^{se fâcier}
 arrested.—I will endeavour to please him.

^{s'efforcer} ^{plaire}
 Since | you have taken upon yourself | to do that, you will
^{puisque} ^{s'ingérer} ^{faire}
 repent for having followed your head.
^{se repentir} ^{suivre}

I am glad to have seen her. I fear not to meet him.
^{bien aise} ^{voir} ^{craindre} ^{rencontrer}

(a) This must be turned into French thus, *since thou thirstedst after it, &c.*

His



His father has written to him to come.

^{père} ^{mander} ^{venir}
He is incapable of using any body ill.

^{incapable} ^{traiter} ^{mal}
He requires of you to ask her pardon.

^{exiger} ^{demande} ^{pardon}
He is quite discouraged to see her against him.

^{tout-à-fait} ^{découragé} ^{contre}
I tell you | beforehand | to take care of yourself.

^{dire} ^{d'avance} ^{prendre garde}
He forewarns you to take your measures.

^{avertir} ^{prendre} ^{mesure}
I am tired with writing.

^{las} ^{écrire}
He is sure of succeeding in his undertaking.

^{sur} ^{réussir} ^{dans} ^{entreprise}
I excuse you to see her | any longer | if you don't love her : but

^{dispenser} ^{voir} ^{d'avantage} ^{aimer}
I beg of you to tell me your reasons for not loving her.

^{supplier} ^{dire} ^{raison} (a)
He was accused of not using her well, and I commend him

^{accusé} ^{traiter} ^{bien} ^{louer}
for justifying himself. [justifier]
If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not to hear

^{différer} ^{écrire} ^{en} ^{peine} ^{apprendre}
of you. [de vous nouvelles]

He won't give me leave to go out.—It is time to rise.

^{vouloir} ^{donner} ^{permission} ^{sortir} ^{tems} ^{se lever}
I will convince him of wronging you, and persuade him to

^{convaincre} ^{faire tort} ^{persuader}
return you your money.

^{rendre} ^{argent}
When I proposed you to lend him money, I had some reasons
^{quand} ^{proposer} ^{prêter} ^{argent} ^{raison}
to hope that you would have done him that kindness : and now

^{espérer} ^{faire} ^{plaisir} ^à ^{présent}
I can't help reproaching you with your ingratitude.

^{pouvoir} ^{s'empêcher} ^{reprocher} ^{ingratitude}
I had a mind to advise you not to go there, but I feared to
^{avoir envie} ^{conseiller} ^{aller} ^{appréhendre}
displease you. [déplaire]

I have no time to play.—He was obliged to do it.
^{tems} ^{jouer} ^{obligé}

(a) Turn, the reasons you have not to love her.

M 2

I intend

I intend to make him pay me, but I should be sorry to trouble
 avoir dessein faire payer (a) fâché mettre dans l'embarras
 him. Will you take it upon you to speak to him?

vouloir se charger
 Since you refuse to oblige me, I will not give you leave to go
 puisque refuser obliger donner permission
 abroad. [sortir]

You have a fine opportunity to serve your friends.

beau occasion servir ami
 Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to disobey him,
 permettre dire faire fort mal déobéir

Endeavour to please your mother in any thing.

s'efforcer plaire mère en

Never promise to do a thing, when it is not in your power to
 jamais promettre chose quand pouvoir
 do it.

He presumes to think himself wiser than his betters.

avoir la presumption croire éclairé supérieur

He has torbid you to see her: when will you forbear going
 défendre voir quand cesser aller
 there.

I have no cause to be angry with him: for he is not
 avoir sujet fâché contre car avoir
 wont to be idle.

coutume paresseux

When her husband, who had advised her to say nothing,
 quand mari conseiller rien

thought that she had done speaking, he desired her to withdraw,
 croire achever parler prier se retirer

which she refused to do. I have resolved, said she, to stay
 refuser résoudre dire rester

[to the end.] Since you did not think proper to follow my
 jusqu'au bout puisque juger à propos suivre

advice, which was to say nothing at all, answered he, as you
 avis dire rien du tout répondre

had promised me to do, I bid you go to your room again, and
 promettre dire retourner chambre

forbid you to stir, 'till you are called for. Then he blamed her
 défendre bouger que (b) demander ensuite blâmer

for exposing herself thus before so many people. But she did
 se commettre ainsi devant tant monde

not cease to represent to him how much it concerned her to
 cesser représenter combien il importer

(a) This must be turned thus into French, *to make him pay what he owes me*; for the two pronouns cannot be construed with *payer*.

(b) that *que*, requires *ne* before the verb, which must be made by the active voice with *on*.

maintain her right. Since you hinder me from staying, added
soutenir droit puisque empêcher rester ajouter
 she, I recommend to you to grant nothing that can prejudice
recommander accorder rien pouvoir porter préjudice
 my children. [enfant]

See the verbs that require a before the infinitive, Gram. Pag. 254. and following; as likewise the adjectives, Pag. 257.

All mankind are condemned to die.

genre humain condamné mourir

He spends much money in building.

dépenser beaucoup argent bâtir

He thinks of going soon to France, and even is preparing to

penser aller bientôt France même se préparer

set out. [partir]

That fruit is not good to eat.

fruit bon manger

That will contribute much to reclaim him from his bad course

contribuer beaucoup retirer mauvais train

of life. [vie]

They induce him to ask her pardon, but he is not inclined to

porter demander pardon (a) enclin

do it; he has too much pride for that.

trop orgueil pour

They gave her to understand that he wanted to marry her,

donner entendre chercher épouser

and exhorted her to encourage his visits.

exhorter encourager visite

He delights in doing good—She is easy of persuasion.

se plaire faire bien facile persuader

He authorises her to treat him as she pleases.

autoriser traiter comme il lui plaît

Help him to lift up that burthen.

aider lever fardeau

When she saw him, she fell a crying.

quand voir se mettre pleurer

He is liable to mistake, he is not infallible.

sujet se tromper infallible

I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do.

avoir lettre écrire rien faire

She learns to read.—He teaches writing.

apprendre lire enseigner écrire

I engage myself to do it.—Are you ready to go?

s'engager faire prêt partir

(a) Turn, to ask pardon of her.

He

He has condemned her to live in the country.

condamner vivre à campagne

They are not qualified to teach French.

propre enseigner François

That seed is good for sowing.

graine semer

We invited them once to sup with us.

inviter une fois souper

I am used to sup late, and to go to bed an hour after.

accoutumé souper tard aller coucher heure après

I suspect him of loving drinking and gaming.

soupçonner aimer boire jouer

The question is difficult to solve.—I begin to breathe.

question difficile résoudre commencer respirer

You have much to fear, and little to hope.

beaucoup craindre peu espérer

There is nothing so easy to learn as Mathematicks, and nothing

Il y a rien aisé apprendre Mathématiques

so difficult to learn as languages.

difficile langues

Men are not only inclined to learn, but also to teach.

seulement enclin apprendre aussi enseigner

Use yourself, when you are young, to practise virtue. It will

s'accoutumer pendant que jeune pratiquer vertu

help you to bear patiently the evils that are unavoidable.

aider souffrir patiemment mal inévitable

'Tis easy to say, and fine to see.

c'est aisé dire beau voir

The praise that is given us, serves at least to fix us in the

louange donner servir au moins fixer dans

practise of virtue.

pratique vertu

Instead of presuming to make us happy, instruct us only to be

au lieu de présumer rendre heureux enseigner seulement

easy. [*tranquille*]

Pour before an infinitive. See Gram. Pag. 261, and 2.

Men are born to labour, as birds to fly.

né travailler oiseau voler

There is a time to act, and a time to rest.

il y a tems agir se reposer

He will do any thing to oblige you.

faire tout obliger

He is too wise to behave otherwise.

trop sage se conduire autrement

I called yesterday at your house to see you: and your man

passer hier chez vous voir valet

told me that you was gone into the country to buy horses.

dire aller à campagne acheter cheval

He

He has not health enough to undertake it.

I will do all ^{santé assez entreprendre} my endeavours to deserve the honour of your
^{faire effort mériter honneur} protection. [protection]

She is too proud to marry that man.

He has not interest enough to get that place.

I am sorry ^{crédit assez obtenir emploi} my wife and daughters were not at home to receive
^{fâché femme fille au logis recevoir} you.

You understand the world too well, to be guilty of any
^{savoir monde trop commettre} rudeness [incivilité]

I have wrote to him, to desire him to send me an order to
^{écrire prier envoyer ordre} draw upon some merchant for the money he owes me.

Men find means to cure madness, but they find none to set
^{tirer sur marchand (a) argent devoir} a cross grained mind | ^{on trouver moyen guérir folie redresser} right again.
^{un esprit de travers}

Having left his son Seleucus with the land forces to rebuild
^{laissé fils avec terre troupe rebâtir} Lyfimachia, he sailed away, with all his fleet, after he had sent
^{Lyfimachie mettre à la voile avec flotte après envoyer} Ambassadors to Quinctius, to treat about an alliance.
^{Ambassadeur traiter de alliance}

Some verbs will have no particle at all before their infinitives.
 See them, Gram. Pag. 256.

You come to beg leave.—I cannot walk.

^{venir demander permission saurois marcher}

He sent to ask help.—I will go and see.

^{envoyer demander secours aller (Turn and by to) voir}

All would learn, but won't take pains.

^{tout vouloir apprendre prendre peine}

If he thinks to manage them, he is mistaken.

^{croire venir à bout ad ft. se tromper}

He declares to have seen it.—She knows how to do that.

^{déclarer voir savoir faire}

She did not vouchsafe to answer me.

^{daigner répondre}

It is better to get little than nothing.

^{il vaut mieux gagner peu (b) rien}

(a) *for*, is not expressed. (b) *to get*, must be repeated in French with *nothing*.

Do

Do you pretend to become a learned man?

prétendre devenir savant

I dare not speak to her. I let her do as she lists.

ôser parler laisser faire comme vouloir

Few people know how to be old.

peu gens savoir vieux

Send your maid to desire her to come to work with you; or rather I will go myself, and tell her you want to speak to her.

envoyer servante prier venir travailler avec ou plutôt aller (a) dire vouloir

I rather chuse to send the maid to her, than give you the trouble to go there. [*peine*]

aimer mieux servante donner

If you are desirous to see him, and are willing to strike a bargain with him, I can find one, who will recommend you to his brother.

souhaiter voir vouloir faire marché avec pouvoir trouver quelqu'un recommander frère

More Exercises upon the particles De, A, Pour.

It is more necessary to study men than books.

il nécessaire étudier livre

Our chief study ought to be, to learn how to be able to know men.

principal étude devoir apprendre pouvoir connaître

The greatest wisdom of a man consists in knowing his follies.

grand sagesse consister connaître folie

Men aim more in their studies at filling up their head to

chercher dans étude remplir

discourse, and make a shew in the world, than at enlightening and cultivating their mind, in order to judge of things rightly.

discourir paraître dans monde éclairer

cultiver esprit juger chose bien

He has never ceased to press me to tell my father that I was

jamais cesser presser dire

ready to obey him. He has advised and conjured me, 'till at last he has obliged me to promise it to him.

prêt obéir conseiller conjurer jusqu'à ce qu'enfin obligé promettre

My mistress has commanded me to desire you to come presently

maîtresse commander prier venir tout à l'heure

to our house, if you love her. She extremely desires to see you.

chez nous si aimer passionnément désirer voir

She wants to see me only because she has heard that they want

demandar ne and que, parce que apprendre on voulait

to marry me. [*marier*]

(a) *and*, is not expressed here in French; and *I will go*, is made by *I am going to go myself*.

To

Cha
T
good
T
with
O
sou
from
they
O
vie
for n
T
T
I a
M
T
T
I v
T
impo
T
our v
w
contr
contrib
It
the f
à
and i
enjoy
jouir

(a)

To be a great man, one must know how to improve all his
grand il faut savoir profiter
 good fortune. [fortune]

To praise Princes for virtues which they have not, is abusing them
louer Prince vertu c'est dire des injures
 with impunity. [impunément]

Oftentimes the desire of being thought capable hinders people
souvent désir paroître capable empêcher
 from becoming so, because they are more desirous to shew what
devenir parceque avoir envie faire voir
 they know, than to learn what they don't know.
savoir apprendre

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort themselves
vieux gens (a) aimer donner précepte consoler
 for not being able any more to give bad examples.
être en état donner mauvais exemple

They will force me to take another course.

obliger prendre autre mesures

They will oblige me if they take another course. (b)

I am obliged to tell you that you are mistaken.

obliger se tromper

My duty obliges me to do it.

devoir obliger

That man begins to give himself over to dangerous excesses.

commencer se porter dangereux excès

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.

voleur de grand chemin obliger changer de route

I was obliged to see | a great deal of company | yesterday.

beaucoup de monde hier

The intention of never imposing exposes us oftentimes to be
intention jamais tromper exposer souvent
 imposed upon.

The desire of deserving the praises that are given us strengthens
désir mériter louange fortifier
 our virtue ; and those that are given to wit, courage and beauty
vertu esprit courage beauté
 contribute to increase them.

contributer augmenter

It is difficult to define love. What can be said of it, is, that in

difficile définir amour pouvoir dans

the soul, it is a passion of reigning ; in the mind it is a sympathy ;

âme passion régner esprit sympathie

and in the body | it is nothing but | a secret and delicate desire of

corps ce n'est que caché délicat envie

enjoying what one loves after much ado.

jouir aimer après beaucoup de misères

(a) See Gram. Pag. 332. (b) if they, must be made by the infinitive in French.

N

There

There are divers sorts of curiosity, one of interest, which incites
il y a divers sorte curiosité intérêt porter
 us to desire to learn what can be useful to us; and the other of
désirer apprendre pouvoir utile autre
 pride, which proceeds from the desire of knowing what others
orgueil venir désir savoir
 are ignorant of. [*ignorer*]

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of making
amour gloire crainte honte dessein faire
 one's fortune, the desire of making our life comfortable and
fortune désir rendre vie douce
 pleasant, and that of humbling others, are often the causes of
agréable abaisser souvent cause
 that valour | so much | celebrated among men.
valeur si célèbre parmi

C H A P. XII.

Upon PARTICIPLES.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 263, and following.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only while the master
diligent écolier toujours apprendre non seulement pendant que maître
 is teaching, but also while the other boys are playing.
enseigner encore jouer

She can't help drinking strong liquors.

saurois s'empêcher boire fort liqueur

The learning of languages is very hard.

étude langue bien difficile

Masters learn by teaching, as well as scholars in studying.

maître apprendre enseigner écolier étudier

She does wrong to go a visiting her friends instead of staying
faire mal aller visiter ami au lieu de rester
 at home, when her husband is gone abroad.

au logis quand mari sortir

He met them walking a great pace.

rencontrer marcher à grands pas

Women are changeable.—He is busy.—She is busy.

femme changeant occupé

Alexander being near his death, asked his friends, standing

Alexandre se trouver près (a) demander ami se tenir

about him, whether they thought they could find a King like him.
autour de si croire trouver Roi comme

You have chosen a very changeable colour.

choisir bien changeant couleur

(a) death, must be made in French by its verb (to die) *mourir*.

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.

tante aimé

What names did he call you?

dire des sottises

You want to know what names he has called me.

wouloir savoir sottise dire

Bad news have always been spread more quickly than the good ones.

mauvais nouvelle toujours se répandre promptement

They have killed one another. [*se tuer*]

She has made away with herself. [*se défaire*]

The letter which I have received does not mention it.

lettre recevoir faire mention

That which I read this morning to you, confirms it.

lire matin confirmer

None of the letters I have received, say one word of it. [*mot*]

I have not seen the books you have bought.

woir livre acheter

The men I have visited in the prison are in good health, but

wisiter prison en bon santé

those I have seen hung, were half dead and very repenting.

pendre à demi mort repentant

What a loss he has made in losing his brother!

perte faire perdre frère

The grief that his death has caused me. (a)

douleur mort causer

The trouble this business has given me. (a)

peine affaire

The laws which the Ladies of his Court had imposed on

loi Dame Cour s'imposer

themselves, &c.

She has made herself mistress of it.

se rendre maitresse

That nation has made itself mistress of the sea.

nation se rendre maitresse mer

The figures which you have learnt to draw.

figure apprendre tirer

I have rendered you all the services I could.

rendre service pouvoir

What services have you done me?

How many men commit the same faults again, which they

combien or que retomber dans faute

had resolved to avoid.

réjoudre éviter

(a) The subject may come after the verb in these two instances.

N 2

She

She found herself in danger of yielding, but calling her virtue
se trouver en danger succomber rapeller vertu
 to mind, she upbraided herself with her weakness.

(a) *se reprocher* *faiblesse*
 Her husband has left her, and is gone away. Yes, he has
mari laisser s'en aller oui
 abandoned us, his three daughters and me.
abandonner fille

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found them,
trouver parent

The plays I have seen acted, did not take,
pièce voir représenter être goûté

She has given herself the trouble to go there,
se donner peine aller

The men they have obliged to work are gone.
obliger travailler partir

I have lost the letter which he has written to me; but I have
perdre lettre écrire
 shewed it to your mother, who is very sorry for it.
montrer mère fâché

The faults your brothers have done are irreparable.
faute frère faire irréparable

I have not seen the alterations which she has caused to be made,
voir changement faire faire

His sisters are busy in drawing.
sœur occupé dessiner

My wife has got her picture drawn,
femme se faire tirer

They have made themselves masters of the citadel.
se rendre maître citadelle

This misfortune has almost ruined them, but it has made them
malheur presque ruiner rendre
 wise. [*sage*]

'Tis a new sort of powder which I have learnt to make.
c'est (b) sorte poudre apprendre faire

'Tis a consequence which I have always thought they would
c'est conséquence toujours croire
 infer.—She is turned a Nun.
tirer se faire Religieuse

They have surrendered. The garrison has surrendered.
se rendre garnison

They have surrendered themselves prisoners. [*prisonnier*]

My sisters went to bed last night very much out of order;
sœur aller se coucher hier au soir fort indisposé

(a) to mind, is not expressed in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 339.

but they have found themselves quite well again | when
se trouver tout à fait bien
 they awaked. | [*à leur réveil*]

All those women have been accused of having robbed: they
femme accusé volé on
 have been tried; and they have been condemned to die, except
faire le procès à quelqu'un condamné mourir excepté
 one that has been found not guilty.

Have you not a mind to practise the virtues which you have
avoir envie pratiquer vertu entendre
 heard commended? [*louer*]

What enemies has he not brought upon himself?

Why did you deviate from the road which you had begun to
se faire des ennemis s'écarter route commencer
 follow. [*suivre*]

Letters and writing have been invented to draw speech, and
lettre écriture inventer peindre parole
 to speak to the eyes. [*oeil*]

We ought to spend no day without giving some time to the
devoir passer jour sans tems
 science which we have proposed to study.
science se proposer étudier

The people whom you thought alive.

personne croire (a) être en vie

The punishment which has been inflicted upon him, is not
peine faire souffrir
 great enough for the wicked action which he would commit.
assez méchant action vouloir (a) commettre

She has put out her eyes. [*se crever les yeux*]

She has been sure not to speak within the house, but when
se bien garder dans maison quand
 she has been without, she began to cry out from the middle of
sortir se mettre (a) crier milieu
 the street to the people that are within.

Perfidious wretch, who could be bound neither by the faith
rue gens dedans

which he has given her, nor the oaths he has made, nor the
perfide (b) pouvoir retenu ni foi
 compassion of seeing near her time the poor unfortunate girl he
compassion donner serment
 has ruined. [*déshonorer*]
voir près de terme pauvre malheureux (b)

(a) This verb must be made by the Compound of the present.

(b) This substantive is not expressed, and the adjective is used substantively.

I have received the letters which you have written to me about
recevoir lettre écrire au sujet
 the affair which I had proposed to you: and after reading them
de affaire proposer après (a)
 attentively, I have found that if I had undertaken it, I should
avec attention reconnaître entreprendre
 have met with obstacles, which I had not foreseen.

The Romans enlarged their country by the defeat of their
trouver obstacle prévoir
Romain s'aggrandir (b) par défaite
 neighbours. [*voisin*]

Men have built cities for their security.

The Amazons have made themselves famous by their courage
se bâtir ville sûreté
Amazones se rendre célèbre par courage
 in war. [*dans guerre*]

Lucretia made away with herself, not being able to outlive
Lucrèce se donner la mort (b) pouvoir survivre
 the affront which she had received of Tarquin. [*affront*]

The remembrance of the pains which we have suffered, and
souvenir peine souffrir
 the dangers we have run through is pleasant, because 'tis a good
danger courir agréable parce que c'est bien
 to be delivered from them.
que de délivré

The Cardinal represented the vast pains he had taken, and
Cardinal représenter infini peine prendre
 the important services he had done to the state, which had only
important service rendre état ne and q
 created him enemies.
produire ennemi

CHAP. XIII.

Upon Impersonal Verbs.

See the impersonal *il faut*, Gram. Pag. 273.

Men must love virtue to be happy.

One must be mad to think that men can be happy without
aimer vertu heureux
fou croire pouvoir sans (c)
 loving virtue. [*aimer*]

(a) Turn, having read. See Gram. Pag. 262.

(b) This verb must be made by the compound of the present tense.

(c) *sans*, governs the infinitive, Gram. Pag. 307.

You must do what I bid you.

He must have a horse. She must see it.

To make war, money must be had.

Men should learn first the duties belonging to human nature.

You don't learn as you should. [comme]

A woman must have a great deal of circumspection not to

speak of herself.

Scipio Nasica must needs have been an exceeding honest man,

since the Oracle answered that the mother of the Gods would

lodge at his house.

One must not hope that men can be cured of the ill habit they

have of speaking always of themselves, their adventures, and

wealth, than which nothing is more tedious. (Turn, yet there

is nothing more tedious than such recitals.) One should impose

a law upon one's self, never to speak of one's self neither one

way nor the other. (Turn, neither in good nor in bad.)

We must not fillily believe those that flatter us: neither must

we reject rudely the compliments that are paid us, when we

think we deserve them. That false modesty is hardly less

shocking than a foolish vanity. Much art and nicety are requi-

sited to season praises well. But there is also a way of receiving

them, when they are lawful, which don't hurt modesty. Praises

are like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. We must

neither reject them through affectation, nor hanker after them

too eagerly.

très d'empressement

See

See the Impersonal *il fait*, Gram. Pag. 272.

How is the weather? [*tems*] Turn, What weather is it?
It is cold, yet it is not so cold as it was yesterday.

froid cependant hier
There is a mist abroad, or 'tis foggy weather.
brouillard brouillard

The sun don't shine. I think that it is not warm abroad.
soleil croire chaud dehors

It was very cold last year. It will freeze before it is long.

froid passé année geler avant que (a) long tems
I hope it won't be so cold | next week | as it is now.

espérer froid la semaine qui vient à présent
It will rain to-day. It snowed yesterday. It hailed this
pleuvoir aujourd'hui néger hier gréler

morning. [*matin*]

It is good living in France.

bon vivre en France
It is better living in Holland. [*Hollande*]

See the Impersonal *il y a*, Gram. Pag. 270.

There is a man below asks for you.

là bas demander
Some people fancy that they can learn a language without
gens s'imaginer pouvoir apprendre langue sans
studying. [*étudier*]

Is there any difference between them two? There is a great one.

différence entre
I have been in England these twenty years.

en Angleterre an
Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a while.

resembler vaudeville chanter ne and que (b)
It is long since he came back again. (c)

long tems que revenir
How long have you lived here? Is it long since?

demeurer icy long-tems
How long is it since you left your country?

quitter pays
I went out of France fifteen years ago.

sortir France an
She has been dead these six years. [*mourir*]

(a) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. Gram. Pag. 307.

(b) *a while*, is *un certain tems*, and *for* is not expressed.

(c) This is most times expressed thus, *He has been back again this long while*.

I have been learning English for these ten years.

apprendre Anglois

I have learnt English ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London.

Edinbourg

Londres

Windfor is twenty miles distant from London.

Windfor

mile

Londres

The ship sunk, and there was [a matter of] four thousand

vaisseau couler à fond

environ

men drowned. [noyé]

Faults become well some people; and others are disagreeable

défaut

sier

gens

disgracie

with their good qualities.

avec

qualité

There is no body but can reap great helps and advantages

pouvoir retirer

secours

avantage

from sciences: but there are likewise few people but suffer a great

science

aussi

peu

personne

recevoir

prejudice from the knowledge which they have got by sciences;

prejudice

connoissance

acquérir

if they don't use it as if it was natural to them, and their own.

si

se servir comme

naturel

propre

There is a man in the street who says that there was yesterday

dans

rue

dire

hier

a great quarrel in the square, where there were three men kill'd;

querelle

place

où

tué

and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been

jurer

[a great many] more, because he has heard that two friends of

bien

davantage parce que

savoir

ami

his were wounded. They also say that several Merchants have

bléssé

aussi

plusieurs Marchand

been cruelly beat there; and that [out of] ten soldiers that are in

cruellement battu

de

soldat

en

prison, four will be hanged, and six condemned to the Gallies.

prison

pendu

condamné

Galère

See the Impersonal *c'est, il est*, Gram. Pag. 267, and 268.

It is barbarous, or 'tis a barbarous thing, to insult the

barbare

chose

insulter (a)

unfortunate. [malheureux]

That is the end he aims at.

but

tendra

(a) See the construction of *insulter*, Gram. Pag. 261.

It is hard, *or* 'tis a hard thing, to have to do with ungrateful people.—Pride is a monstrous thing.

dur *faire à* *ingrat (a)*
orgueil *monstrueux*
 'Tis a monstrous thing to be proud, [*orgueilleux*]

'Tis a great folly to pretend to be | the only | wife.
folie *vouloir* *tout seul* *sage*

'Tis the truth offends him.

vérité *offenser*
 'Tis madness to forget one's self.

folie *se méconnoître*
 What is the matter in the street? 'Tis people that are carried to the Justice's. [*chez Commissaire*]
il y a *dans* *rue* *gens* *mener*

He who, they who, they that, &c. are likewise made by c'est.
 See Gram. Pag. 227.

He is not free, who is a slave to his passions.

libre *esclave*
 They are happy who think themselves so.

heureux *croire*
 They overload nature who eat without being hungry;
or 'Tis overloading nature to eat without being hungry.

surcharger *nature* *manger sans* *avoir* *faim*
 Drunkenness is a frightful passion.

ivrognerie *effreux* *passion*
 Desires will always be torments.

désir *toujours* *tourment*
 'Tis here I wait for him.—'Twas there she died.

ici *attendre* *là* *mourir*
 'Tis the Philosophers say so.—'Tis easy to say.

Philosophe *dire* *aisé*
 It is reasonable to serve one's country.

raisonnable *servir* *partie*
 These are things we must not think of.

chôse *penfer*
 They are guilty who don't protect innocence.

coupable *protéger* *innocence*
 They are jilts.—That is what I was saying.

coquette *dire*
 'Tis he says so.—'Tis not what I thought.

I read Horace and Virgil, because they are the best Latin
lire *Virgile* *parce que* *Latin*

Poets.—'Tis fine to look at.
Poète *beau* *regarder*

(a) *ingrat*, is used substantively.

He

He knows not Courtiers, who relies on their promises.

connoître *Courtisan* *compter sur* *promesse*
It is time to rise. 'Tis not too soon to go.

tems se lever *trop tôt* *partir*
It is ten o' clock. I thought it was later.

dix heures *croire* *tard*

Friday is the King's birth-day.

Vendredi *naissance jour*

He is one of the best friends I have. [*ami*]

She is a woman of honour. They are Counsellors.

honneur *Avocat*

'Twas my man committed the blunder.

valet faire *étourderie*

'Tis you have told it. 'Tis we bid him do it.

dire *dire* *faire*

'Tis they have won | a great deal. |

gagner *beaucoup*

'Twas they were playing at cards in the corner.

jouer *aux cartes dans* *coin*

Was it the Grenadiers begun the attack?

Grenadier *commencer* *attaque*

No, 'Twas the Dragoons, or The Dragoons did.

It is with a School as with a State; it cannot subsist without

école *état* *saurois subsister sans*

penal laws. [*penal loi*]

See the other Impersonals, Gram. Pag. 158, & 159.

It appears that he is not guilty.

paraître *coupable*

It follows from thence, that a man cannot be happy who is

s'ensuivre de la *heureux*

not virtuous. [*vertueux*]

It becomes not a wise man to follow the multitude.

convenir *sage* *suivre* *multitude*

There came a fellow who pretended to have been sent by her,

venir *drôle* *prétendre* *envoyer*

but he was an impostor. [*fourbe*]

If some accident happened notwithstanding, we are not

accident *arriver* *malgré cela*

answerable for it [*responsable*]

She says that she expects company. Therefore some body

attendre *compagnie* *c'est pourquoi*

will come by and by. [*venir tantôt*]

A woman came this morning who wou'd not tell her name.

matin *vouloir* *nom*

Some good friends are to be found, but they are scarce.

bon ami se trouver rare

Strange things happen in this world.

étrange chose arriver dans monde

There arose suddenly a terrible tempest.

s'élever tout-à-coup terrible tempête

I expect two or three friends, but none comes.

attendre ou ami mais aucun venir

CHAP. XIV.

Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs.

See their construction, Gram. Pag. 275, and 281.

I never drink wine, not that I don't love it, but because it

jamais boire vin aimer mais parce que

is good for nothing in England.

valoir rien en Angleterre

I by no means believe what he says.

nullement croire dire

She always comes unseasonably.

toujours venir mal à propos

No body does what you do.——Nothing can relieve her.

faire rien pouvoir soulager

He has not received an answer yet, or as yet.

recevoir réponse encore

I have not any design to wrong him.

nul dessein faire tort

She has done wrong. She says not one word.

faire mal dire mot

None knows the sufferings of lovers, unless he has loved.

nul savoir souffrance amant si and que aimer

I have always loved her very much. [fort]

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of the

rien admirable vertu

loadstone? [aimant]

To love but little in courting is a sure means to be loved.

guère en amour assuré moyen

I have seen no body of your sentiment. [sentiment]

I will never forgive him, if he don't grant me that favour.

jamais pardonner accorder grâce

Did ever any body do what you do?

jamais personne faire

Did he ever mention any thing of it?

dire rien

We

(a) T

We have done nothing that ought to make you angry.

faire rien *devoir* *fâcher*
She is exceeding rich. I am not | a little | puzzled.

extrêmement riche *peu* *embarrassé*
I am going there, lest he should come.

s'en aller *de pour que* *venir*
I shall take this, unless you chuse it.

prendre *à moins que* *choisir*
I fear that she will scold.

craindre *gronder*
I tell thee that if henceforth I perceive that thou attemptest to

dire *si dorénavant* *s'apercevoir* *entreprendre*
play any trick to hinder me from marrying my son, I will send
faire quelque fourberie empêcher (a) *marier* *envoyer.*
thee directly to the mill for all thy life.

sur le le champ *moulin pour* *vie*
We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.

craindre *réduire* *extrémité*
She was afraid he would not have married her.

avoir peur *épouser*
She is indifferent to me. I neither love nor hate her.

indifferent *aimer* *haïr*
He is neither a drinker nor a smoker.

buveur *fumeur*
They behave very prudently.

se conduire *prudemment*
She can neither read nor write.

savoir *lire* *écrire*
You are quite another than I have known you.

tout autre *connoître*
She has neither relations nor friends.

parent *ami*
He don't deny that he ask'd her in marriage.

nier *demandeur en mariage*
She has more sense than her mother had.

sens *mère*
He writes better than he speaks.

écrire *parler*
I apprehend, or fear, that some misfortune has befallen him.

apprehender *malheur* *arriver*
He dares not do it, for fear he should be scolded at.

ôser *de crainte de or que* *gronder*
In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought to do.

dans *incertitude* *savoir* *devoir*
I will never forgive him, unless he promises to see her.

pardonner *si and ne* *promettre* *voir*

(a) This verb must be made both ways, viz. by the Infinitive, and Subjunctive.

He will never do it before, *or* unless, he is sure you will get
faire que sur obtenir
 good conditions for him. [*condition*]

She is so ill that she can take nothing, but she gives it up
mal saurois prendre que rendre
 again presently. [*sur le champ*]

He was afraid lest she should have overheard him,

She won't hear any more of her sweetheart.

I won't take a purge before the winter is quite over.

He takes care that she don't go abroad, and sees no body.

Why don't he tell her his reasons?

He knows not where to meet her. 'Tis what I did not know,

I will not teach him French any more, if he don't pay me

what he owes me. [*devoir*]

I ask nothing but what is just. I cannot pay others if I am
demande juste saurois payer si
 not paid what is due to me.

Adversity neither troubles, nor casts them down; nor prosperity
adversité troubler abatte prospérité
 makes them proud, nor swells them up.

enorgueillir enfler

CHAP. XV.

Upon the CONJUNCTIONS.

When I punish you for your faults, you think I hate you;
punir pour faute croire haïr
 whereas 'tis only because I love you, I take that trouble.

Whilst you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue.

Your brother came to see me yesterday as soon as you were
frère venir voir hier
 gone.—I am sleepy after eating.

I will see her before she dies. [*mourir*]

Provided that he does his duty. [*devoir*]

Although

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any
 of my friends.—Obey, or else you shall be whipt.

If he comes, be so good as to tell him that I have waited for
 him 'till now. [jusqu'à présent]

If men were wise, and would seriously think of the sovereign
 good.—Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself to it.

Tho' I used my utmost endeavours, and neglected nothing
 to please him, yet he was constantly scolding at me.

That Andrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife, or whether
 she is but his mistress, is with child.

People forgive as long as they love.

She pleases every body, both men and women.

Either through taste or reason, or caprice, she has married him.

Wars are not so bloody since gun-powder is used.

He went away without my seeing him.

I have nothing to say to you, except to obey. [obéir]

Unless a book is instructive, or entertaining, I don't care to
 read it.

As I knew the thing, and no body suspected it, I, &c.

He was hardly come, but she scolded at him.

He has neither friends nor enemies, neither vice nor virtue.

Whether she is writing or reading, she will have her parrot
 with her.

Because he came, and I was not at home, he would not stay.

Tho' he asked me, I would not tell him.

Would to God the affair succeeds. [affaire réussir]

Since

Since you have forbid him, he does it no more. [*déffendre*]

If he should call at my house, and I was not at home, my
passer chez moi
 people would tell him where I am.

gens dire où
 Whether he wins or loses, he is always the same.

gagner perdre toujours même
 He will not do it, since that is forbid him.

faire déffendu
 I will not go thither, unless you go along with me.

vouloir aller venir avec

You must not play, before you | can say | your lesson. Why
jouer savoir leçon
 don't you learn it then, instead of losing your time?

apprendre perdre tems

He is so far from being forward, that he knows nothing at all.

avancé savoir rien de tout
 Far from following his advice, she does not mind what he says.

suivre avis prendre garde
 I will rather consent to lose all, than to give up my right.

plûtôt consentir perdre renoncer droit

Let us suppose that the case is so, I run no risk to write to
supposer cas ainsi courir risqué
 him | about it. | [*touchant cette affaire*]

I would marry you, tho' I were a King:

épouser Roi

Tho' you were a King, I would not marry you.

Tell me if you will come to-morrow or no, that I mayn't
dire venir demain
 wait for you. [*attendre*]

Would to God I was under his tuition still, and my father
sous conduite encore
 had never removed me from his school.

retirer école

It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without being hand-
servir rien fille jeune sans
 some, nor to be handsome without being young.

After you have done your exercise, you must read it over two
faire thème relire
 or three times, to correct the faults you may have done in it.

fois corriger faute pouvoir

You will learn well so you take pains. That I tell you to
apprendre prendre peine
 the end you take courage and apply yourself to study. But
prendre courage s'appliquer étude
 remember what I have told you several times: that you will
se souvenir plusieurs fois

never

never be able to speak or write French, unless you | are master |
jamais pouvoir (a) écrire François posséder
 of your rules. [*règle*]

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak it before it is
prendre tant peine espérer
 long, tho' I am convinced that the French tongue is very difficult.
long tems convaincu difficile

You will not find it so hard if you learn well your principles.
trouver difficile apprendre principe

Why does the loadstone attract iron? And how comes it
aimant attirer fer
 to pass that liquors ascend and descend in Barometers and
liqueurs hausser baisser dans Baromètre
 Thermometers. [*Thermomètre*]

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and presumption,
petitesse esprit ignorance presumption
 make stubbornness; because obstinate people will believe nothing
faire opiniâtreté opiniâtre vouloir croire rien
 but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things.
concevoir peu choses

As soon as the great Cham of Tartary has dined, an Herald
Cham Tartarie diner Héraut
 cries out that all the other Princes of the earth may go and | eat
crier Prince terre pouvoir aller
 their dinner. [*diner*]

CHAP. XVI.

Upon the PREPOSITIONS.

Where are you going? I am going to Court. And I to the
où aller Cour
 city. I shall go to-night to the Play-house.
ville ce soir Comédie

I went to bed | last night | at eleven o'clock, and rose this
se coucher hier au soir heure se lever
 morning at six. [*matin*]

I set out from London at three o'clock.

partir Londres

I rather choose to live in the country than in town, especially
aimer mieux demeurer campagne ville surtout
 at London. Therefore I intend to go to-morrow into the
Londres c'est pourquoi avoir dessein aller demain
 country, and will send my son to France, and then to the
campagne envoyer fils France ensuite
 West-Indies. [*Indes Occidentales*]

P

You

You shall sing in your turn, and not before.

chanter tour

That is not my mind. [*fantaisie*]

She does every thing of, or after, her own head. [*tête*]

Do you answer in this manner?

répondre manière

He goes from rank to rank. [*rang*]

I live in St. Paul's street, near a bookseller's, over-against a

demeurer St. Paul rue libraire

Grocer, at the sign of the King's head.

épicer enseigne Roi tête

The best way to go to your house, is to pass through the

chemin aller

passer

Tavern, since you live behind it.

taverne demeurer

A poor plough-man who works from morning till night, when

pauvre laboureur travailler matin soir

he is well paid for his labour, lives as content as a King.

payé labeur vivre content Roi

I design to travel first all over England and Scotland. Then

avoir dessein voyager d'abord Angleterre Ecosse

to Holland, from Holland to France, from France to Italy, from

Hollande France Italie

Italy to Spain, from Spain to Portugal, where I shall embark on

Espagne Portugal où s'embarquer

board a ship to return to England.

vaisseau revenir

My brothers are not at home, they are gone a hunting with

frère au logis chasse

my cousin; but let's us go to my uncle's. He is not at home

cousin oncle

neither. He is at his friend's house.

non plus ami

They reckon seventy miles from Dover to London.

compter mile Douvres

We walked from Canterbury to Rochester.

marcher Cantorbéri

They go from street to street.

Our country house is twelve miles off from this place.

campagne maison mile

I shall arrive before him. Walk before me, and don't stay

arriver (a)

behind. [*rester*]

He drinks after the German way.

boire Allemande

(a) See Gram. Pag. 337.

Ninus enlarged his Empire as far as the borders of Lybia.

étendre Empire frontière Libie

I went to your house yesterday, and found no body.

aller hier trouver

I was gone to your cousin's. I come from her mother's.

cousin mère

He goes to Edinburgh in six weeks.

Edinburgh semaine

He will come within three days.

He lives about the Hay-market. I shall wait on you as far as

demeurer fin marché accompagner

the Park. [*Parc*]

It is in my closet or in the parlour.

cabinet salle

He is happy both in war and in peace.

heureux guerre paix

He has ministers in France, and in the Low-countries.

ministre France bas pays

We don't easily see what is beyond what we see.

aisément voir

He is above her, and she below him.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice, the eyes

éloquence ton voix œil

and the countenance, than in the choice of the words.

air choix mot

See where the tinder-box is.

fusil boîte

Did you ever see a paper-mill (or have you seen, &c.)

papier moulin

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.

acheter ivoire café

He did it without mine, and his master's knowledge.

à l'insçu maître

His library is even with the yard.

bibliothèque au niveau cour

They fought with their swords.

se battre épée

I have eat nothing all the day.

manger jour

My brother is gone to the East-Indies, and he won't be back

Oriental Indes revenir

again these ten years. [*an*]

Drunkards go from ale-house to ale-house.

vorogne aller cabaret

His seat is magnificent, was you ever there? The walls are

chateau magnifique mur

built with lime and sand. The stair-case is painted in oil. All

chaux sable escalier peint huile

the furniture is worked with the needle, nothing finer can be
meuble travaillé aiguille
 seen.

I should be mighty glad to go to that seat. How far is it? Is
ravi château
 it a good way off? 'Tis twenty leagues off.

loin d'ici lieu
 You are mistaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.
se tromper

Good education learns to behave well to every body.

éducation apprendre se comporter
 The Heroes in time of yore sacrificed themselves for their
Héros tems passé se sacrifier
 country and their mistress; now-a-days nothing is done but for
pays maîtresse aujourd'hui
 fortune and pleasure.

fortune plaisir
 He has drunk up the cup even to the dregs.
boire calice lie

A woman can please without beauty and sense, but she can
pouvoir plaire beauté raison
 hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.

(a) *esprit agrément*
 The law of Mahomet allows every thing but wine.
loi permettre vin

The most uneasy situation is to be between fear and hope.

inquiétant situation crainte espérance
 Do you know that Piazza which is near the market-place as
savoir portique marché
 you go down? Yes. Go straight along through that place, as
déscendre cui tout droit place
 you go up, and when you are there, you will find a small descent
monter trouver petit descente
 on your left. After that there is a little Chapel, and hard by
gauche petit Chapelle

that a narrow lane. But stay: I'll direct you a shorter way.

petit ruelle attendre (b) indiquer court chemin
 You know Cratinus's house, don't ye? When you are past that,

maison (c) passer
 turn to the left down the same street, and when you are at the

tourner gauche même rue
 Temple of Diana, take to the right before you come to the gate

temple Diane prendre droit venir porte
 of the city. Hard by the horse pond there's a Baker, and right

ville abreuvoir Boulanger

(a) Turn, it is very difficult for her to do it. (b) Turn, I am going to direct you.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 207.

over-

over-against that Baker you'll see a Joiner's shop. 'Tis there he is,
voir Menuisier boutique

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They must think
s'imaginer Antipode devoir penser
 that we are under them. But all are upon the earth; as no part
terre partie
 of a surface can be upon the other. [*superficie*]

Mont-Cassel is a pleasant city on a hill in French Flanders,
agréable ville montagne François Flandre
 from which, in clear weather, one may have a prospect of 30
clair tems (a) pouvoir découvrir
 cities and 400 villages. [*village*]

Nouns of the Instrument and Manner, are often rendered by du or de.

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother was shot
tué coup d'épée frère tué
 with a pistol. [*coup de pistolet*]

She died of old age. [*vieillesse*]

He has hanged himself out of (or through) despair.
se pendre désespoir

More Exercises upon the Prepositions and Nouns of Number.

The first man was Adam, and the first woman Eve.

Two famous Astronomers have given out two Eclipses, and
fameux Astronome annoncer Eclipsé
 two experienced Politicians have foretold two great events.
habile Politique prédire événement

The Duke of A. was one of the two Plenipotentiaries.
Duc Plénipotentiaire

I shall pay him the tenth of the next month.
payer prochain mois

Of the four Phenomenons which were to be seen, I have seen
Phénomènes paroître
 the two last only.

The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.
douzaine ordinairement coûter

I have got a dozen, and you thirty.

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man, but very inferior to
Louis inférieur

Henry the fourth, and Francis the first of France.
Henri François

Francis the second succeeded Henry the second. [*succéder*]

(a) Turn, when the weather is clear.

'Tis

'Tis the fifth branch of the third race of our Kings which is upon the throne. [*trône*]

We see here a list of the ships which compose the Royal fleet of Great Britain, with the places where they were the 12th February 1741, to wit, in England 94 men of war, 7 whereof of the first rate, 13 of the second, 22 of the third, 26 of the fourth, 15 of the fifth, and 11 of the sixth. There are besides

2 fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, 10 Provision-ships, 13 sloops, 4 Yachts, and 5 small ones. [*Yacht*]

In Ireland 4 ships, 2 of the fourth, and 2 of the sixth rate with a Yacht. At Leith in Scotland one of the tenth rate.

At Cape Finister, Lisbon, Oporto and in Africa 5 ships, 1 of the third rate, one of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with 2 sloops.

In the Mediterranean, and with Admiral Haddock, 15 ships, 3 of the third, 9 of the fourth, and 3 of the sixth, with 4 fire ships.

At the West-Indies 56 ships, to wit, at Jamaica, and with Admiral Vernon 19 ships, 3 of the third rate, 9 of the fourth, 3 of the fifth, and 4 of the sixth, with 5 fire-ships, and 1 Provision ship.

Under Admiral Ogle 22 ships, 12 of the third and 10 of the fourth rate, with 6 Fire-ships and 2 Hospital-ships.

With Commodore Anson, 5 ships, 3 of the fourth, one of the fifth, and of the sixth rate, with a sloop.

At New-York, Virginia, South-Carolina, Barbadoes, Bahama Islands, and those under the winds 10 ships, 1 of the fourth, 3 of the fifth, and 6 of the sixth rate, with 2 sloops.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 361, & 362.

Chap. 16. Upon the Prepositions.

III

Convoys 5 ships, 1 of the fourth, 2 of the fifth, and 2 of the sixth rate. In Holland 1 Yacht.

Total 180 Men of war, 17 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-veffels, 2 Provision-ships, 2 Hospital-ships, 19 sloops, 11 Yatches, together 237. [ensemble]

Yesterday, Christmas-day, according to the old stile, the King attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the Princesses, the knights of the three Orders, the Garter, Thistle and Bath, with their Collars, went to the Royal Chapel, and heard the sermon preached by Doctor A. Bishop of B. After Divine service His Majesty and their Royal Highnesses received the Sacrament from the hands of the Bishop of London, Dean of the Chapel, assisted by the Bishop of C. afterwards the King put upon the Altar, as usual, the offering of a wedge of gold.

Europe in relation to the other parts of the world lies northwards. It is bounded on the East by Asia, and the Euxine or Black sea, which communicates with the Mediterranean by the streights of Constantinople. On the South by Africa and the Mediterranean sea. On the West by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the North by the Arctic Pole, and the great icy sea. Its length taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the South-west of Spain to the river Oby, on the frontiers of Muscovy, is about 3600 English miles: and its breadth from Sweden to Greece is about 2200 miles.

France has Spain towards the South, from which Nature has

(a) Add in French *invested*, before *with* [revêtu.]

divided

divided it by the Pyrenean Mountains, which are of a surprising
séparer *Pyrénées* (a) *surprenant*
 height, and extend from the Mediterranean to the great Ocean,
hauteur *s'étendre* *Méditerranée* *Océan*
 which is a tract of 300 miles. Northwards it has the Channel
 (b) *étendue de pays* *Au nord* *la Manche*
 and the Austrian Netherlands. It is Eastwards parted from
Autriche *Pays bas* *à l'Orient* *séparé*
 Germany by the Rhine; from the Swifs by the Swisser mountains,
Allaigagne *Rhin* *Suisse* *montagne*
 and from Italy by the Alps. Westwards it has that part of the
Italie *Alpes* *au Couchant* *partie*
 great Ocean called the Bay of Biscay. It is now computed about
Océan *appelé* *Baie* *Biscay* *à présent* *compter*
 900 English miles long, including the conquered countries, from
mile *longueur y compris* *conquis* *pays*
 the most southern part of the Low countries to the Mediterranean.

The air of Spain is generally very good, and the soil fertile,
air *Espagne en général* *bon* *terroir fertile*
 were it but as well cultivated. In the time of the Romans Spain

(c) *cultivé* *tems* *Romain*
 | was lookt upon | as | the most plentiful and fruitful country in the
passer pour *abondant* *fertile* *pays*
 world, and produced every thing that either ambition or necessity
naude *produire* *ambition* *nécessité*
 required. They sent in a few years into Italy 60000 weight of
 (d) *envoyer* *peu année* *livre pesant*
 unwrought silver, of coarse silver 40000 weight, and of gold
non travaillé *argent* *grossier*
 10000 weight, and besides all this a vast quantity of coin.

prodigieuse quantité or & argent monneyé
 History tells us that the country abounded in men, horses and
Histoire *dire* *pays* *abonder* *cheval*
 cattle, that it produced corn, wine, and oil in abundance, and
bétail *produire* *grains* *vin* *huile* *abondance*
 that it was stored with mines of gold and silver, brass, iron,
rempli *mine* *cuivre* *fer*
 lead, quicksilver, and salt, and that in general the country was
plomb *vif-argent* *sel* *général*
 very fruitful. [fertile]

In old Castille is Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities
viell Castille *Valladolid* *grand* *beau ville*
 in all Spain. In it are 130 Churches, 70 Convents, a Bishoprick,
Espagne *Eglise* *Convent* *Evêché*
 and an University. [Université]

(a) This word is left out in French. (b) is, is made by makes. (c) Turn, if
 it was. (d) Turn thus, that could satisfy ambition, &c. (satisfaire.)

Seville

Seville, the Capital of Andalusia, exceeds in largeness, trade, riches, and beauty, all the cities in Spain.

Antwerp, about a century and a half ago, was the most flourishing and richest trading city in the whole world. It was plundered for three days in 1576 by the soldiers of the Duke of Alba.

The Dutch furnished for the siege of Lisle an artillery 12 miles long, drawn by 36000 horse, and escorted by 18000 men,

Stockholm is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges. There are in this city many stately Palaces which are covered with copper.

Venice is built on 72 islands in the midst of the Adriatick sea; also called the gulph of Venice. It is a large, magnificent and wonderful city. There are 450 bridges, among which the Rialto is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch, under which a ship may pass on full sail. There are 52 large and little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest;

150 magnificent Palaces; 115 noble steeples; 64 Statues in brass; 23 monuments, or pillars of brass, 70 Churches, 39 Friaries, 28 Nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 20000 Infantry, and 25000 Cavalry may be immediately armed.

The Electorate of Bavaria is 120 miles long, and 100 broad, and contains 35 cities, 94 market-towns, 8 Bishopricks, 35 Convents, above 1000 Noblemen's seats, 11704 villages, and 28709 Churches. [Eglise]

Q

Denmark,

Denmark, one of the three Northern Kingdoms, derives its
Danemarck nord Royaume tirer
 name from their first King Dan, who lived in the time of David,
nom vivre tems
 1000 years before the birth of Christ. That Kingdom is situated
on naissance Jesus Christ Royaume situé
 between the North sea and the Baltick. The communication
Nord mer Baltique communication
 of the one sea with the other is through the streights of the
mer autre se faire détroit
 Sound. Nature has divided it, 1°. into two large islands:
le Sund Nature diviser grand île
 2°. some small ones; and 3°. a fruitful Peninsula abounding
petit fertile Presqu'île abonder
 with corn, pulse, and fruit; and as there is plenty of good
grain légume fruit quantité
 pasture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle that are
pâturage pays abonder bétail
 transported yearly from Jutland to Germany, must pass through
mener tous les ans Jutlande Allemagne passer
 Sleswick, where the toll is received, which amounts yearly to
péage recevoir monter par an
 upwards of 200,000 Crowns. [Ecu]

A girl walking one day from Osterby to Mell-Tundern in the
filles marcher jour Osterbi
 Dutchy of Sleswick, hit her toes against something pointed.
Duché heurter pié pointu
 She knew not what it was at first, but after digging round it with
savoir d'abord trouver creuser
 her fingers, she pulled out a horn of the finest gold. It is about
doigt tirer de terre par or
 100 ounces weight, and embellished with several Hieroglyphical
once (a) orné plusieurs Hiéroglyphique
 figures, [much in the same manner of] the Egyptian Pyramids.
figure à peu près comme Egipte Piramide
 It is 25 inches long, and 4 wide at the opening. It is to this day
pouce long-gueur large-gueur ouverture
 preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity.
conserver Royal Trésorerie curieux pièce ancien (b)

Prague is one the largest, finest, and most populous cities
Prague grand beau peuple ville
 in Europe. It is 12 miles in circumference: in it are above 100
Europe mile tour
 Churches, and as many Palaces. The Moldaw flows through
Eglise autant Palais passer

(a) To be weight, is *peser*, or *être du poids de*.

(b) This substantive must be made by its adjective in French.

the middle of the city, over which is a stately stone bridge. The

^{milieu} Jews, who are reckoned ^{magnifique pierre pont} 50000 in number, have in their ^{compter} quarter ^{nombre} 9 Synagogues. [^{quartier} *Sinagogue*]

C H A P. XVII.

Upon the Construction of those Words wherein chiefly consists the IDIOM of French.

Avoir is used instead of être, when we speak of being old, &c. See Gram. Pag. 326.

How old are you? (*Turn, What age have you?*) [*âge*]

I am sixteen years old. I did not think that you were so old.

For | my part | I am one and thirty. [*moi*]

Is your mother very old? She is almost ninety.

Are you cold? On the contrary I am very warm, but I am tired.—I am very cold, and very hungry.

You are hungry, you say; and I am very dry. [*soif*]

Your sister had got a sore nose last week; now she has sore lips. I wish she had a sore tongue.

My cousin is wounded in his side and in his arm; but the man who fought with him is wounded in his belly.

My hands are so cold that I cannot write.

I believe your head is always cold; for you very seldom pull off your hat. [*ôter chapeau*]

How old is your sister? She is not fifteen yet. I thought she was twenty.

(a) This word is left out in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 238.

I was very cold this morning when I came; but I am very warm now. You don't look so.

choud à présent

matin

arriver

paraître

You eat as if you was not hungry. Excuse me, I eat heartily; for I am very hungry.

manger

faim

Excuser

de bon appétit

I am more dry than hungry. I have been thirsty all the day.

soif

altéré

jour

I am dry too. [*soif aussi*]

The Particles at and upon, with the Word playing, &c. See Gram. Pag. 285, and 333.

Do you never play at cards? I play sometimes at Piquet and at Quadrille, to oblige the company.

jamais jouer

carte

quelquefois

Piquet

Quadrille

obliger

compagnie

Let us play for a Crown. I never play so high. I don't

écu

gros jeu

care to play for so much money.

se soucier

tant

argent

I don't love to play at games of chance, as at Dice, or even at Cards; but I like to play sometimes at Bowls, at Billiards, at Tennis, or Nine-pins. [*paume, quilles*]

aimer

jouer

jeu

hasard

comme dé

même

cartes

aimer

quelquefois

boule

billard

My cousin and I play at Chefs every night.

cousin

jouer

échets

tous les soirs

Can you play upon some instrument? I can play a little upon

savoir

jouer

instrument

un peu

the German flute. I thought you could play on the fiddle too.

Allemand flute

croire

violon aussi

No. I know that you play upon the Base-viol very well. If

non

savoir

Basse de viol

you please to come to our house, we will make a little concert.

souhaiter venir

faire

concert

My sister will play on the harpsichord, you will play on your

clavessin

Base-viol, and I will sing. [*chanter*]

Mener and Porter; amener and apporter, Pag. 337.

I never go to see your brother without carrying my German flute along with me. [*flute traversière*]

aller

voir

Carry

Carry your work to your sister, and bring me her scissars.

I will take you along with me into the country, if you learn
ouvrage ciseaux
 well. Will you carry me to the assembly? mener campagne apprendre [assemblée]

You cannot walk. I won't carry you.

The next time you come to see me, bring me your niece.

premier fois Bring the horse to me. nièce

See the other Idioms, Pag. 330, and following.

Let us walk a little in the garden. I am tired, I have walked
un peu jardin las
 too much to-day. Well, we shall go upon the river, if you
trop aujourd'hui Eh bien rivière
 please; and if you don't please, we shall stay at home. [rester logis]

I am used to walk two hours every day. and he uses to ride
avoir coutume heure tous les jours monter à cheval
 twice a week. [deux fois semaine]

You are not complaisant. Why won't you do me that
complaisant vouloir
 friendship?

If you do me that favour, I will take it kindly of you.

Take it kindly or unkindly, I can't.
en savoir bon gré

Do you know that Mr. A. has married Miss B.?

They were married last week. [la semaine passée]

I am to go to-night * where you know. [* ce soir]

He left off just now. [finir, Pag. 235.]

When you speak to her, she falls a laughing.

parler se mettre rire
 She does nothing but laugh. Pag. 330.

Does not that fit me well? Pag. 326.

If they should happen to quarrel, let me know of it.

Pag. 325. se quereller

We were bound from Jamaica to Bristol. They were home-

Pag. 325. Jamaïque Bristol
 ward bound too. [aussi]

Your dinner is at stake. [diner, Pag. 326.]

I won't lend you my knife. I don't want it. I can do without.

vouloir prêter couteau Pag. 327. pouvoir s'en passer

He had like to have fallen. [tomber, Pag. 343.]

Do you know the lady who spoke to me this morning?

dame matin
 I know what you mean. [vouloir dire]

If

If he calls, bid him come again.

venir

revenir

They have caused him to be beheaded. [*décapiter*, Pag. 331.]

Make that child eat his breakfast, and if he has not got

faire enfant déjeuner

enough [*assez*], give him some more. (Pag. 343.)

Yesterday morning a fire broke out in that house which was

hier matin feu prendre maison

building, and it was consumed in two hours. They say that

bâtir consumé heure

the Joyner's men made a fire with chips to warm themselves,

Garçons menuisiers

copeau

chauffer

and that set the house on fire. [*mettre le feu à*]

Have *after the particles* might, could, would, and ought to, which is liable to be mistaken for the sign of the Compound tense to the participle passive following, belongs to, and is part of, these particles, which are then Verbs, and not Signs. (Tho' it is sometimes the same, when they are signs,) and the Participle is turned into the infinitive. Gram. Pag. 356. and following.

He will have his wife like what he does.

vouloir

femme aimer

She would do it in spite of him. (a)

Children should never hear such things.

enfant jamais entendre tel chose

They might have attacked the enemy.

pouvoir

attaquer

ennemi

I cou'd never have bestowed my pains better.

pouvoir

employer

peine

There could have been no living at all without arts.

en pouvoir

vivre du tout

art

The fortifications might have been destroyed.

fortification

pouvoir

détruire

I could not do better. (a) He could have done better. (b)

I would have you do that. (a) I would have had you done it.

I wish you had done it. [*souhaiter*]

You never cou'd have come more seasonably. [*à propos*]

He would not have taken arms. [*armes*]

If I would have employed my pains in that.

vouloir

employer

peine à

(a) This may be the *Imperfect*, *Perfect*, *Compound of the Present*, and *Conditional*, according to the sense of the sentence, which must be determined, and expressed conformably to the rules of the construction of the tenses set down, Pag. 237. of Gram. But these sentences must be rendered all possible ways.

(b) The Compound of the Conditional.

He

Chap. 18. Upon the Irregularities of the Pronouns. 119

He ought to have been sent. [*devoir envoyer*]

Cities could not have been built without an assembly of men.

There could have been neither navigation, nor agriculture,

without the assistance of men. [*industrie*]

What would you have had me done for you?

Most people think that if he would have pursued the enemy
briskly, he might have ended the war that day.

vigoureusement pouvoir finir guerre jour

C H A P. XVIII.

Upon the irregular Constructions of the Pronouns Personal and Possessive.

See Gram. Pag. 214, 218, and 219.

If truth shewed itself to men in all its beauty, they would
love nothing else. They would burn with love for it.

Self-love is our Primum Mobile. 'Tis it rules our passions;
and to it men are indebted for most of the services which they
reciprocally render one another. [*reciproquement rendre*]

Glory makes the whole ambition of Heroes. They gape
after nothing else: they seek for nothing else. They apply to it
alone: 'tis for it alone they make vows. [*vœu*]

Most men worship love: to it they sacrifice their finest days,
and from it they expect their greatest happiness.

You have got fine birds; buy a fine cage for them.

My Lady | is exceeding fond of | her parrot: she has it
constantly with her. [*toujours*]

Is that the tree of which you were speaking? Yes, that's it.

(a) nothing else, is made in French by *it alone*; and *alone*, is *ne* and *que*.

He

It

It looks very fine, but its fruit | is good for nothing. |

paraître bien

fruit

ne valoir rien

This on the contrary has no appearance. 'Tis a Peach-tree,

au contraire

apparence

Pêcher

and its peaches are | charming good. | [*pêche délicieux*]

The door was shut, and the mob stood before it, in expectation
that some body would go out of the house : but there was no
body in it.

porte

fermé

populace se tenir

attendre

sortir

Take care of my birds ; give them food. This is dry, give
him water. [*eau*]

prendre soin

oiseau

mangeaille

soif

When he saw himself pursued so close, he reached the river,
and threw himself in it | on horseback | with a design to cross it
over, tho' it was so rapid. When he came to the stream, for all
that he did to resist it, he could not conquer it. He then resolved
to go down with it, and let himself be carried away by it : but
his horse was too tired to be able to swim long ; and as he endea-
voured to quit the stream, his horse, that had lost all his strength,
fell under him. He expected it, and therefore did not wonder
at it. He still swam for a while with the stream : but not being
able to leave it, he was drowned in it.

voir

poursuivi de si près

gagner

fleuve

jeter

à cheval

à dessein

traverser

rapide

(a)

courant

quoi que

faire résister

se rendre maître

donc résoudre

suivre

laisser

emporter

cheval

trop fatigué

pouvoir nager long tems

s'efforcer

quitter

fil de l'eau

perdre

force

s'abattre

s'attendre

par conséquent

être surpris

encore nager quelque tems

courant

pouvoir quitter

se noyer

The water which you have recommended him to drink, is not
fit for him. I know all its qualities, and will never recommend
it in such a case. [*pareil cas*]

eau

recommander

boire

propre

qualité

Of these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps, and the
other has its in the Pireneans. [*Pirénées*]

fleuve

source

Alpes

I have bought a new sword ; the hilt of it is silver, but I don't
like its shell. I will not part with the old one. It has done me

acheter

épée

garde

argent

aimer

plaque

se défaire

vieux

rendre

(a) Turn, when he was arrived.

Chap. 18. Upon the Irregularities of the Pronouns. 121

too much service. I have owed twice my life to it. Only I will
trop grand service *devoir deux fois vie* *seulement*
 get it cleaned, and put a new hilt to it, and it will be of service
faire nettoyer mettre garde servir
 still to me by night. [*de nuit.*]

If you sit in that easy chair take care not to hurt yourself,
s'asseoir fauteuil prendre garde se faire du mal
 for the back and elbows are broke.

The table is greasy, don't lean upon it.
des bras rompu.
table gras s'appuyer.

Keep from the wall, don't go near it.
se tenir loin mur approcher.

His house is fine. I like its situation, but the rooms are not
maison aimer situation chambre
 well contrived. He has spent a great deal of money upon it. He
ménagé faire de grandes dépenses
 has altered the roof, and made a stately stair-case. It costs him
faire changer toit (a) superbe escalier coûter
 much, but upon the whole he owes his health to it. He lives
après tout devoir santé demeurer
 there all the year. [*année.*]

This horse had eat his oats, that the other had not eat half of
cheval manger avoine moitié
 his: then he broke his halter and got loose.
après cela rompre licou s'échapper.

He has got his bit between his teeth.
prendre le mors aux dents

Take this cushion and lean upon it.
prendre coussin s'appuyer.

I love my seat, the gardens are very fine. I have altered the
château jardin changer
 flower gardens, and added groves and water-spouts. There are
parterre ajouter bosquet jet-d'eau
 fine meadows round it. [*prairie.*]

I likewise design to make alterations to my garden. I will
aussi avoir dessein changement jardin
 make a terras-walk, and a grotto under it.
terrasse grotte.

(a) Turn, he caused to be made, and see Gram. Pag. 330.

C H A P. XIX.

En and y are indeclinable : le is generally so too, except in three cases. See Gram. Pag. 213.

Is Miss married? No, I am not. She is not.

Mademoiselle mariée non.

Are you sick, Sister? Yes, I am sick, and I am afraid to be so long. [*long-tems.*]

malade sœur

cui

craindre

Are you that Lady's daughter? Yes, I am.

Dame fille

Is that your notion? Yes, it is. She says that that is her no-

idée

dire

tion, do you think that it is? [*croire*]

That is not your thought : yet it ought to be so.

pensée

cependant devoir

Is that your wife? Yes, 'tis she.

Is not that your boy? [*garçon*] Yes, 'tis he.

Is that your horse? Yes, it is.

Are those Ladies arrived? [*arrivé*] Yes, they are.

Are they out of order? [*indisposé*] They are so.

We have been sick [*malade*] and are so still. [*encore*]

Are these your sisters? Yes, 'tis they.

Is that your house? [*maison*] Yes, that's it.

Are these his houses? Yes, 'tis they, (*or*) it is.

These are not my gloves? [*gant*] Yes, they are.

That is not your fine snuff-box? Is it? Yes, it is. [*tabatière*]

More Exercises upon Interrogations.

In what does true Religion consist?

est

Religion

consister

Who subdued the greatest part of the world in 12 years time?

conquérir

grand

partie

monde

ans

Alexander, King of Macedon.

Alexandre

Roi

Macédoine

To whom do the Azores Islands belong, what number is

Azores

île

appartenir

(Turn, How many

there of them, and how do they lie?

of them are there?

être situé

Of what extent is the country of Brasil, and by whom was it

étendue

pays

Brésil

discovered? [*découvert*]

How

How is that country divided, and what is the produce of it?

Are the inhabitants divided into several nations?

What is worthy of notice in that country? Is there nothing worthy of notice?

Are there any European Colonies in that country?

From whence had America its name? From Americus Vesputio a Florentine in 1497, tho' Columbus was the first discoverer of it in 1492. [découvrir]

Which are the principal places on the coast?

What sort of people are the Arabs? And what is their government? [gouvernement]

How large is that country?



EXERCISES

UPON THE

FRENCH-TONGUE

PART III.

IT is certain ^a that in French ^b as well as in English ^c *Are you a Prince?* has a sense ^d very different ^e from *Are you the Prince?* because in this last ^f sentence ^g the article ^h denotes ⁱ a singularity ^k which is not in the first. Nevertheless ^l these two sentences cannot be expressed ^m but this way ⁿ in Latin, ^o *Esne princeps?* Therefore the Latins, for want of articles, were obliged to confound, ^p and imply ^q in ^r the same terms, ^s very different Ideas, ^t and to leave ^u to the reader ^v or hearer ^w the care ^x of distinguishing ^y them, at the risque ^z of often mistaking ^a them.

Proper ^b names ^c take no article, because they, individually ^d and of themselves, distinguish the things and persons which are spoken of. 'Tis | on that account ^e | that no article is put ^f in English before the names of persons and cities, nor those of the divers ^g countries, ^h provinces, ⁱ rivers, ^k and mountains. ^l Nevertheless ^m Use ⁿ requires ^o one in French before almost ^p all those nouns, except proper names of persons and places; ^q and will have you express ^r with articles Europe, ^s Asia, ^t Africa, ^u and America. ^v The rules ^w of the Grammar ^x shew ^y what words ^z take the article, and in what circumstances. ^a

Those rules are founded ^b upon Use, which will have you say, with different particles, Persian ^c-stuffs, ^d and China ^e-stuffs: to go to England; to arrive in Sweden ^f; and to go to Peru ^g; to

^a certain ^b François ^c Anglois ^d sens ^e différent ^f dernier ^g phrase ^h article
ⁱ dénoter ^k singularité ^l cependant ^m s'exprimer ⁿ manière ^o Latin ^p confondre
^q envelopper ^r sous ^s terme ^t idée ^u laisser ^v lecteur ^w auditeur ^x soin ^y dis-
tinguer ^z hazard ^a se m'prendre ^b propre ^c nom ^d individuellement ^e pour cette
raison ^f mettre ^g divers ^h pays ⁱ province ^k rivière ^l montagne ^m néanmoins
n'usage ^o demander ^p presque ^q lieu ^r dire ^s Europe ^t Asie ^u Afrique ^v Amé-
rique ^w règle ^x Grammaire ^y marquer ^z mot ^a cas ^b fondé ^c Perse ^d étoffe
^e Chine ^f Suède ^g Pérou

arrive

arrive at Carolina; ^a to return ^b from France, to set out ^c from Italy; and to return from China, to come from Mexico. ^d

'Tis Use requires ^e such ^f or such a particle ^g before an adjective ^h followed ⁱ by its substantive ^k; and such or such another, ^l when the substantive comes ^m last; so that ⁿ it is necessary to know the rules of the French language ^o to express ^p these ^q following ^r sentences. ^s

Glory ^t and infamy ^v are vain ^u and imaginary, ^w if they are not related ^x to the real ^y goods ^z and evils ^a which attend ^b them.

The clemency ^c of Princes is oftentimes ^d but a policy ^e to get ^f the affection of the people. ^g That clemency, of which men make a virtue is practised ^h sometimes ⁱ through vanity, ^k sometimes through laziness, ^l sometimes out of fear, ^m and almost always out of the three together. ⁿ

I never ^o drink ^p water ^q after wine. ^r

Wise ^s people ^t have told me that he loves study, ^v and that he has made great improvements ^u in learning ^w already. ^x

Lucre ^y will never make me do [|] any thing ^z [|] dishonest. ^a

The Cathedral ^b Church ^c of Salisbury ^d is one of the finest ^e in the kingdom. ^f There are as many gates ^g as months ^h in the year, ⁱ as many windows ^k as weeks, ^l and as many marble ^m pillars ⁿ as days. ^o

Covetousness ^p often ^q produces ^r contrary ^s effects. ^t An infinite ^v number ^u of people ^w sacrifice ^x all their substance ^y to doubtful ^z and distant ^a hopes ^b. Others ^c contemn ^d great advantages ^e to come ^f [|] on account ^g of [|] small ^h profits ⁱ for the present. ^k

Are women by their nature ^l as rational ^m as men? and are men less over-ruled ⁿ by [|] self-love ^o [|] than women are? ^p

What wife must one take not to repent ^p it? ^q

The fifth King ^q of Rome ^r was Tarquinius ^s Priscus, ^t the son of Demaratus ^a Corinthian. ^v He came ^u to Rome from Tarquinii, ^w a town ^x of Etruria, ^y from whence ^z he was called ^a Lucius Tarquinius.

^a Caroline ^b revenir ^c partir ^d Méxique ^e vouloir ^f tel ^g particule ^h adjectif ⁱ suivi ^k substantif ^l autre ^m être ⁿ de sorte que ^o langue ^p énoncer ^q these is made in French by the only ^r suivant ^s phrase ^t gloire ^v infamie ^u vain ^w imaginaire ^x rapporter ^y réel ^z bien ^a mal ^b accompagner ^c clemence ^d souvent ^e politique ^f gagner ^g peuple ^h se pratiquer ⁱ quelquefois ^k vanité ^l paresse ^m crainte ⁿ ensemble ^o jamais ^p boire ^q eau ^r vin ^s sage ^t gens ^v étude ^u progrès ^w science ^x d ja ^y Gain ^z rien ^a d'innocente ^b Cathédrale ^c église ^d Salisbury ^e beau ^f royaume ^g porte ^h mois ⁱ année ^k fenêtre ^l semaine ^m marbre ⁿ pilier ^o jour ^p pavarice ^q souvent ^r reproduire ^s contraire ^t effet ^v infini ^u nombre ^w gens ^x sacrifier ^y bien ^z douteux ^a éloigné ^b espérance ^c autre ^d m'priser ^e avantage ^f à venir ^g pour ^h petit ⁱ profit ^k présent (adj.) ^l essence ^m raisonnable ⁿ domine ^o amour propre ^p se repentir ^q Roi ^r Rome ^s Tarquin ^t Ancien ^v Corintien ^w venir ^x Tarquinie ^y ville ^z d'où ^a appelé

An ancient ^a said that the Court ^b is an abode ^c full ^d of smoak ^e, and that oftentimes Courtiers ^f retired ^g with tears ^h in their eyes ⁱ.

Another said that great people ^k do their utmost ^l to lose the use ^m of their feet and hands, because they get ⁿ themselves drest ^o and carried ^p by others.

We have received advice ^q that the Greyhound ^r, a 50 gun-ship ^t, has taken and carried ^v to Gibraltar a Spanish ^u Privateer ^w of 12 guns and 90 men ^x. On the other hand ^y we hear that the Adventure ^z, bound ^a from Bourdeaux to Dublin has been taken by the Spaniards ^b, and carried to St. Sebastians ^c.

Most ^d of the trades ^e, professions ^f and ways of living ^g among mankind ^h take ⁱ their original ^k either from the love of pleasure ^l, or the fear of want ^m. The former ⁿ, when it becomes ^o too violent ^p, degenerates ^q into luxury ^r, and the latter ^s into avarice ^t.

It is very difficult ^v to make fine pictures ^u, handsome statues ^w, good musick ^x, good verses ^y. Therefore ^z the names of those ^a transcending ^b men who have overcome ^c those obstacles ^d that are met with ^e in the arts ^f of painting ^g, statuary ^h, musick ⁱ, and poetry ^k, will perhaps ^l last ^m much longer ⁿ than the Kingdoms ^o where they were born ^p.

Daily ^q absurdities ^r hang out ^s upon the sign-posts ^t of this city ^u to the great scandal ^v of Foreigners ^w as well as ^x those of our own country ^y, who are curious ^z spectators ^a of the same ^b. Our streets ^c are filled ^d with blue ^e bears ^f, black swans ^g, and red lions ^h; not to mention ⁱ flying ^k pigs ^l, and hogs ^m in armour ⁿ, with ^o many ^p other creatures ^q more extraordinary ^r than any ^s in the deserts ^t of Africk.

^a ancien ^b Cour ^c séjour ^d plein ^e fumée ^f courtisan ^g sortir (add in French cut of it) ^h larme (with is left out in French) ⁱ oeil ^k les Grands ^l faire tout son possible ^m usage ⁿ faire ^o habillé ^p porté ^q avis ^r L'artillerie ^s pièce de canon ^t vaisseau ^v (See Gram. Pag. 337.) ^u Espagnol ^w Armateur ^x homme d'équipage ^y côté ^z Adventure ^a (See Gram. Pag. 326.) ^b Espagnol ^c St. Sébastien ^d La plupart ^e métier ^f profession ^g moyens qui servent à gagner la vie ^h les hommes ⁱ tirer ^k origine ^l plaisir ^m misère ⁿ Turns thus, when these passions become too violent, they degenerate the one—the other, &c. ^o devenir ^p violent ^q dégénérer ^r mollesse ^s autre ^t avarice ^v difficile ^u tableau ^w statue ^x musique ^y vers ^z aussi ^a these, must be made by the in French ^b supérieur ^c vaincre ^d obstacle ^e se rencontrer ^f art ^g peinture ^h sculpture ⁱ musique ^k poésie ^l peut-être ^m durer ⁿ beaucoup plus ^o royaume ^p naître ^q tous les jours ^r lourde bête ^s se commettre ^t enseigne ^u ville ^v scandale ^w étranger ^x aussi bien que ^y Turn country into countryman (compatriote) ^z curieux ^a admirateur ^b en ^c rue ^d plein ^e bien ^f cours ^g signe ^h lion ⁱ pour ne rien dire ^k volant ^l cochon de lait ^m pourceau ⁿ cuirasse ^o ni ^p quantité ^q animal ^r monstrueux ^s any in, must be made by any of those that haunt (hanter) ^t desert

Does

Does the forgiving^a our enemies^b consist^c in loving them, or in hurting^d them neither in their reputation nor their interests?

There is no foolish thing^e but old people in love^f are capable to do.

Herodotus^g tells us that in cold^h countriesⁱ animals^k seldom^l have horns^m; but that in hotⁿ countries they have very large^o ones. One could make a pretty^p comical^q application^r of this remark^s.

Dionysius^t, King of Syracuse, having heard^v that one of his subjects^u had hid^w a treasure^x in his garden, ordered^y him to bring it to him. The Syracusan^z gave him but part of it, and kept^a the rest^b secretly^c; then^d went to another city, where he lived^e more generously^f than he did. Dionysius being told^g of it, returned^h him the rest of his treasure. Nowⁱ, said he, since^k he knows^l how^m to useⁿ riches^o, he deserves^p to enjoy^q them.

The two most dangerous^r enemies to life are intemperance^s and a Physician^t.

Soldiers^v are often reduced^u to bad bread and meat.

Othos and Ephialtes, the sons of Alous and Hiphimede, the daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful^w bigness^x. They grew^y nine inches^z every^a month^b. When they were nine years old^c, they endeavoured^d to climb up^e to Heaven.

The day before yesterday the Commons^f resolved^g to grant^h to the King 18469*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* for the ordinaryⁱ of the navy^k, 10522*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.* for the charges^l of the ordonnance^m for the landⁿ service^o, 7607*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* to make good^p the extraordinary^q expences^r of the said office^s, not provided^t for by Parliament^v, 266512*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* for maintaining^u the troops^w and garrisons^x in the West-Indies^y, Minorca^z, and Gibraltar, &c.

a pardon b ennemi c consister d nuire e extravagance f amoureux g Héródote h froid i pays k animal l rarement m corne n chaud o grand p assez q plaisant r application s remarque t Denis v entendre dire u Sujet w cacher x trésor y ordonner z Siracusain a retenir b rēste c secrètement d puis e vivre f libéralement g apprendre h rendre i à présent k que l savoir m how, is left out in French n bien user o richesses p mériter q jouir r dangereux s intemperance t Médecin v gens de guerre u réduit w prodigieux x grandeur y croître z pource a tout b mois c See Gram. Page 326. d entreprendre e escalader f Communes g résoudre h accorder i ordinaire k marine l dépense m bureau de l'artillerie n terre o service p défrayer q extraordinaire r dépense s bureau t pourvoir v Parlement (Turn besides thus, to which the Parliament has not provided.) u maintenir w force x garnison y Indes Occidentales z Minorque.

and

and 4000*l.* for the repairing^a of Westminster Abbey^b, all^c for the service of the year 1741.

The same day it was moved^d in the house^e of Lords, to make^f a Committee^g to take into consideration^h the conductⁱ of the present^k war^l; but after great debates^m itⁿ was carried in the negative^o by^p a majority^q of 68 votes^r against 43. After which it was ordered^s to present^t an address^v to the King, to desire^u him to order^w to be laid^x before the house copies^y of the answers^z made by Admiral^a Haddock and Sir Chaloner^b Ogle to the Duke of Newcastle's letters^c of the 25 February 1739, and 15 April 1740.

There were last^d year in this city 25284 burials^e, 4107 marriages^f, 18632 christnings^g, and 3150 foundlings^h. In 1739 there were 19781 christnings, 4108 marriages, 21986 burials, and 3229 foundlings. So thatⁱ there was a decrease last year of 1149 in the christnings, of 91 in the marriages, and of 139 in the foundlings: and an increase of 3298 in the burials.

The most just comparison^k that can be made of love is that of a fever^l. We have no more power^m overⁿ the one than the other, whether on account of^o its violence^p, or its duration^q.

Epaminondas refused^r Darius's presents^s, and told those who offered them to him from that King: If he desires^t of me nothing but what is just^v, there is no occasion^u for presents; and if he has other designs^w, let him know that he is not rich enough^x to bribe^y me.

Men are never so happy^z nor so unhappy^a as they think^b themselves.

Few^c things are necessary to make^d the wise^e man happy: nothing can make a fool^f content^g. Therefore^h almostⁱ all men are miserable^k.

a réparations b Abbaye c le tout d proposer e chambre f établir g Comité h examiner i conduite k présent l guerre m Debat n Turn it by (that proposition) o rejeté p à q pluralité r voix s ordonné t présenter v adresse u prier w See Gram. Pag. 330. x remettre y copie z réponse a Amiral b le Chevalier c lettre d dernier e mort f mariage g baptême h enfant trouvé i de sorte que: but there was a decrease, &c.—and an increase, &c. must be turned thus (there have been—christnings—marriages, &c. less in 1740 than in 1739; and the number of the dead of the same year exceeds that of 1739 by 3298 k comparaison l sièvre m pouvoir n sur o pour p violence q durée r refuser s présent t demander v juste (and leave out what is in French) u il se faut point w dessein x assez y corrompre z heurenx a malheureux b s'imaginer c peu, but the sentence must begin with il faut, for are necessary d rendre e sage, used substantively f fou g contents h c'est pourquoi i presque, k misérable.

Almost

Almost all the misfortunes ^a of life proceed ^b from the false ^c notions ^d men have ^e concerning ^f whatever ^g happens ^h.

Nothing ⁱ is so much conducive ^j to the happiness ^k of life as to know things as they are. That knowledge ^l is got ^m by frequently ⁿ reflecting ^o upon whatever happens ^p in the world, and very little by books.

We must manage ^q Fortune as health: enjoy ^r it when it is good; take patience when it is bad; and never use ^s great remedies ^t without extreme ^v need ^u.

It is a thing incomprehensible ^w that so few well matched ^x couples ^y are seen; and that persons endowed ^z with so many uncommon ^a accomplishments ^b, who make the joy ^c and pleasure ^d of all companies ^e live, together only to | make one another mad ^f.

Men are designed ^g to live ^h together. Therefore the first of all sciences is that which shews ⁱ how to live, that is, ^k how to behave ^l in the world.

Politeness ^m is a summary ⁿ of all moral ^o virtues. It is a collection ^p of discretion ^q, civility ^r, complaisance ^s, and circumspection ^t, to pay ^v every body the duties ^u which they have a right ^w to require ^x: all which ^y must be set off ^z with an agreeable ^a and insinuating ^b air ^c, spread ^d over all that is said and done.

Politeness is not always born ^e with us. Custom, ^f experience, ^g application ^h and study ⁱ are requisite ^k. It cannot be denied ^l that this virtue is the greatest charm ^m of civil ⁿ life. It teaches us to compassionate ^o the weaknesses ^p of some ^q; to bear ^r patiently ^s with the whims ^t and caprices ^v of others; to give ^u into their sentiments ^w, in order to bring ^x them to reason ^y by gentle ^z and insinuating ^a means ^b, in accustoming ^c one's self to every body's taste ^d, out of a true ^e desire of pleasing ^f.

a Malheur b venir c faux d idée e se former f sur g tout ce qui h arriver i servir k bonheur l connoissance m s'aquérir n fréquent o réflexion p se passer q gouverner r jaur s faire t remède v extrême u besoin w incompréhensible x assorti y mariage z doux a rare b qualité c joie d plaisir e compagnie f se faire enrager g fait h vivre i apprendre k c'est-à-dire l se conduire m politesse n précis o moral p assemblage q discrétion r civilité s complaisance t circonspection v rendre u devoir w droit x exiger y all which, is made by that z revêtin a agréable b insinuant c air d se répandre (but this participle must be made by a pronoun relative and a verb) e naître f usage g expérience h application i étude k il faut (beginning the sentence) l nier m charme n civile o compatir p faiblesse q un r supporter s patiemment t bizarrerie v caprice u entrer w sentiment x ramener y raison z doux a insinuant b voie c se faire d gent e véritable f plaire,

I have made you wait, ^a Sir, but you must ^b take it kind ^c of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen ^d only by you, I chuse ^e to avoid ^f the importunities of some people, who think they have a right ^g to speak to me at any time ^h, and whom my servants ⁱ can't shut out of doors ^k, altho' I have ordered them ^l above a thousand times to do it.

One is too well repaid ^m for the trouble ⁿ of waiting, Madam, when one is so happy ^o as to see you one moment: and I will always wait | with all my heart ^p |, when I shall be sure not to wait in vain. ^q

Our expences ^r must be fitted ^s to our condition ^t and circumstances ^v. It is ridiculous ^u for citizens wives ^w to go drest ^x like ^y Dutcheffes. ^z

Nothing is so contagious ^a as example ^b; and we never do great good ^c or evil ^d, but they produce ^e their like ^f. We imitate ^g good actions out of emulation ^h, and bad ⁱ ones through the malignity ^k of our nature, which shame ^l kept ^m prisoner ⁿ, and example sets ^o at ^p liberty ^q.

Domitian said, in bantering ^r Metius: I wish ^s I was as handsome as Metius thinks ^t he is.

Demonax seeing a man cloathed ^v in purple ^u, who | being proud ^w | of his drefs ^x, walked with much affectation ^y, said to him to abate ^z his pride ^a: Why so much ostentation ^b? A sheep ^c wore ^d this wool ^e once ^f which you pride in ^g, yet ^h it was but a beast ⁱ.

Whatever difference ^k appears ^l between fortunes ^m, there is nevertheless ⁿ a certain compensation ^o of good and evil that makes ^p them equal ^q.

Remember ^r that the richer you are, and the more powerful ^s and happy ^t, the more are you obliged ^v to be just and reasonable ^u, if you | are desirous ^w | of passing for | honest ^x people |. Hegio, says Madam Dacier, gives here a great precept ^y, which

^a attendre ^b devoir ^c savoir gré ^d y être, and turn by into for ^e être bien aisé
^f se dérober ^g se croire en droit ^h heure ⁱ gens ^k fermer la porte au nez ^l commander
^m payer ⁿ chagrin ^o avoir le bonheur ^p volontiers ^q inutilement ^r dépense ^s proportionné ^t état ^v moyen ^u ridicule ^w bourgeois ^x vêtu ^y comme ^z Duchesse
^a contagieux ^b exemple ^c bien ^d mal ^e reproduire ^f semblable ^g imiter ^h émulation
ⁱ mauvais ^k malignité ^l honte ^m retenir ⁿ prisonnier ^o mettre ^p en ^q liberté
^r railler ^s souhaiter (condit. tense) ^t croire ^v vêtu ^u pourpre ^w fier ^x habillement
^y affectation ^z rabattre ^a orgueil ^b fanfaronnade ^c brebis ^d porter ^e laine
^f autrefois ^g faire parade ^h pourtant ⁱ bête ^k différence ^l paraître ^m fortune
ⁿ néanmoins ^o compensation ^p rendre ^q égal ^r se souvenir ^s puissant ^t heureux
^v obligé ^u raisonnable ^w vouloir ^x gens de bien ^y précepte.

is now hardly^a known.^b Most men^c now-a-days^d remember that they are rich, powerful and happy, only to be more unjust and unreasonable^e.

Whatever great advantages^f Nature gives, 'tis not she alone^g, but Fortune with her, makes Heroes^h.

Great souls are not those that have less passions and more virtues than ordinary souls, but those onlyⁱ that have greater designs^k.

We are very far^l from knowing all that our passions cause^m us to do.

We are prepossessedⁿ in our own favour^o | in such a manner^p | that what we often mistake^q for virtues, is indeed^r nothing else but^s a number^t of vices which resemble^v them, and which pride and self-love^u have disguised us^w.

Innocence is very far^x from finding^y as much protection^z as guilt^a.

It is rather^b the sign^c of a foolish^d pride to love to talk^e much than the sign of good sense^f. 'Tis not those that speak most that make themselves esteemed. Small^g geniuses^h are naturallyⁱ great talkers^k. They endeavour^l to indemnify themselves^m in making others believe that they have much witⁿ: but they deceive^o none but fools^p like^q themselves.

As it is the character^t of great geniuses to intimate^s a great many things in few words: so^t | on the contrary^v | small geniuses have the gift^u of talking much and saying nothing.

To love any one, is to do^w him on occasion all the services we are able^x, and help^y him to all the comforts^z of life which | lie in our power^a. |

The poor has no need^b of the title^c of property^d to have a right^e to the goods of this world. Bestow^f some on me, O Lord, that I may impart^g them to him.

a Turn thus (which is known almost no more) b connoître. c la plupart des hommes d d'aujourd'hui e déraisonnable f avantage g seul h Héros i seulement k dessein l Il s'en faut bien que nous m See Gram. Pag. 330. n préoccupé o faveur p de telle sorte que q prendre r en effet s ne and que t nombre v ressembler u amour propre w déguiser x Il s'en faut bien que (beginning the sentence) y trouver z protection a crime b plutôt c marque d sot e parler f sens g petit h génie i naturellement k parleur l tâcher m se dédommager n esprit o tromper p sot q comme r caractère s faire entendre t so, is left out in French v au contraire u don w rendre x être capable y procurer z agrément a dépendre (with the pron. pers. of the 1st pers. plur.) b besoin c titre d propriété e See Gram. Pag. 349. f donner g faire part.

This vast^a Empire^b has the Great Mogul^c for its^d Sovereign^e. His revenues^f amount^g yearly^h to 250 millions of Crownsⁱ, besides the treasure^k left^l by his predecessors^m, which is reckonedⁿ to amount to no less than 750 millions both in coin^o and jewels^p. His expences^q on the other hand^r are very great. He keeps^s in constant pay^t 300000 horse^v, besides an innumerable^u army of foot^w. By a list^x of his encampment^y against the Persians^z in 1658, it appears^a that the Mogul then^b had 216000 cavalry^c, and 864000 infantry^d, besides 50000 elephants^e. The Great Mogul also has a guard^f of 100 Tartarian^g ladies armed^h with bowsⁱ, scimetars^k, and darts^l, commanded by one of their own sex^m.

Miltiadesⁿ had at Marathon but 10000 men: Cæsar employed^o but 22000 at Pharsalia^p; Epaminondas but 6000 at Leuctra^q; Themistocles^r two hundred galleys^s at Salamis^t; and Gonsalvus^v at the passage^u of Garrillan had very few troops^w against others infinitely^x more numerous^y. Those small bodies^z have nevertheless^a decided^b the greatest things.

Xerxes not being able^c with a great army to force^d the passage of Thermopylæ^e, defended^f by three hundred Greeks^g only: How many^h men accompanyⁱ me, said he, but how few soldiers^k I have!

The Empire of China^l is divided^m into 15 Provincesⁿ, containing^o together^p 143 large^q and 1229 small^r cities. The chief^s city of Chekiang near the sea is Xancheu, almost as large as Peking. It has 12000 stone^t-bridges^v. The inhabitants^u of China are pretty^w white, and have black hair^x. The women are small, but extremely^y beautiful^z. The people^a are in

a grand b Empire c Grand Mogul d its, is left out in French e Souverain f revenu g monter h tous les ans i écu k trésor l laisser m prédécesseur n compter o espèce p pierrerie q dépense r de l'autre côté s entretenir t make this by constantly (constamment) v homme de cavalerie u innombrable w infanterie x liste y campement z Persan a paraître b alors c homme de cavalerie d homme d'infanterie e éléphant f garde g Tartare h armée i arc k cimetière l dart m sexe n Miltiade o employer p Pharsale q Leuctre r Themistocle s galere t Salamine v Gonsalve u passage w troupe x infiniment y nombreux z corps d'armée a néanmoins b décider de c pouvoir d forcer e Thermopyles f défendu (but this participle must be made in French by a pron. relat. and a verb) g Grec h See Gram. Pag. 193. i accompagner k soldat l Chine m divisé n Province o renfermer (but the partic. must be made by a pron. relat. and a verb in French) p en tout q grand r petit s principal t pierre v pont u habitant w assez x cheveux y extrêmement z beau a peuple

gene-

general^a very courteous^b and civil^c to strangers^d; but they must either continue^e there | for life^f |, or depart^g quickly^h. It is computedⁱ that the number of souls^k amounts^l to 70 millions. The Emperor^m governsⁿ absolutely^o. His subjects^p call^q him Thienfu, i. e. ^r the son of Heaven. His revenues amount to more than the Great Mogul's. Some say he has 300 millions of Crowns besides the contributions of^s provisions for his Court.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo^t, is not only the largest city in Egypt, but in the whole known world. It is 48 miles in circumference^v. It has 24000 streets, and almost as many Mosques^u. The number of inhabitants are reckoned^w to be 7 millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews^x.

In the island^y Ferro^z, one of the Canary^a islands, is a wonderful^b tree called^c Santo, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round. It is green^d | throughout^e the year, | and bears^f a sweet^g fruit like^h acornsⁱ. Upon this tree rests^k a cloud^l, which drops^m daily for two hours the finest and sweetest water, of which the inhabitants may gatherⁿ 30 barrels^o a day: and this is all the fresh^p water they are supplied with^q in the whole island. In the island Teneriff is Pico^r, the highest^s hill^t in the world. Its height is 20274 feet. The middle^v is covered^u with a cloud, and the top^w with snow^x. It may be seen at^y sea 240 miles off^z,

The Abyssinians^a are great lovers^b of | learned men^c. | They have two Universities^d, one at Axum, and another at Embie. At Axum is a fine library^e belonging^f to the King, and is esteemed^g a great treasure: and at Embie is another, in which, as they say, are manuscripts^h of Enoch, Abraham, Solomon, and Esdras, written with their own hands.

Macoco, is a Kingdom of Africa directlyⁱ under the Equator^k. It is said that the natives^l called Anricans are Cannibals, who

a général b obligeant c civil d étranger e rester f tout-à-fait g sortir
h promptement i compter k habitant l monter m Empereur n gouverner o abso-
lument p sujet q appeller r c'est-à-dire s en t Grand Caire v tour u Mosquée
w compter x Juif (but turn thus, of which the Jews are thought to make one) y île
z Fer a Canaries b surprenant c appelé d verd e toute l'année f porter g doux
h semblable i gland k s'arrêter l nuée m distiller n recueillir o barri! p frais
q Turn thus, which they have r Pic s haut t montagne v milieu u couvert
w sommet x neige y en z à 240 miles de là a Abissins b love very much (fort)
c savant d Université e bibliothèque f appartenir (made by a relat. and adverb)
g regarder comme h manuscript i tout-à-fait k Equateur l naturel du pays

commonly ^a devour ^b their | first-born children ^c |, and kill and eat their parents. Whoever ^d dies a natural ^e or accidental ^f death, is eaten by his kindred ^g and relations ^h: so that in this nation people save ⁱ the expences ^k of a funeral ^l. The King's residence ^m is Monsol, where they sell men's flesh ⁿ in the open ^o market ^p: and if | the account may be credited ^q |, they kill daily 200 men for the King's table, which are either criminals ^r, prisoners or slaves ^s: and this is not done | on account of ^t | the scarcity ^v of other meat, of which they have plenty ^u, but because human flesh is | looked upon ^w as | a delicious ^x dish ^y.

There's nothing so dangerous as to will ^z not what young girls will.

If you could, said she, persuade my mother to that maxim ^a, I would be much obliged to you.

A wise man ^b said that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The Heavens ^c send down to ^d the earth the influences ^e which render ^f it fruitful ^g, and the earth | sends up back again ^h | to Heaven the vapours ⁱ and exhalations ^k which serve ^l to make ^m the rains ⁿ and thunder ^o in the middle ^p regions ^q of the air ^r.

The old Prince Maurice of Nassau, during ^s his government ^t in Brasil, having heard ^v of an odd ^u parrot ^w that spoke and answered questions ^x like a reasonable ^y creature ^z, had so much ^a curiosity ^b as to | send for it ^c |, tho' he believed nothing of it, and | 'twas a good way off ^d |. It was a very large ^e and a very old one. When ^f it came ^g first ^h into ⁱ the room ^k where the Prince was with a great many Dutchmen ^l about him, it said presently ^m: *What a company of white men are here!* ⁿ They asked him, What do you think ^o that man is? pointing at ^p the Prince. It answered. *Some General or other* ^q. When they | brought it close ^r |

^a Turn thus, (are used to devour, avoir coutume) ^b dévorer ^c premier né ^d quinque ^e naturel ^f accidentel ^g proche ^h parent ⁱ épargner ^k dépense ^l enterrement ^m lieu de la résidence ⁿ chair ^o plein ^p marché ^q si on peut ajouter foi à ce qu'on en rapporte ^r criminel ^s esclave ^t à cause ^v disette ^u quantité ^w trouver ^x délicieux ^y manger ^z vouloir ^a maxime ^b personnage ^c le Ciel ^d vers ^e influence ^f rendre ^g fertile ^h renvoyer ⁱ vapeur ^k exhalaison ^l servir ^m former ⁿ pluie ^o tonnerre ^p moyen ^q région ^r air ^s pendant ^t gouvernement ^v entendre parler ^u drolle de ^w péroquet ^x répondre aux questions qu'on fait ^y raisonnable ^z créature ^a so much as, is left out in French ^b curiosité ^c envoyer querir ^d Turn, the parrot lived (demeurer) ^e a good way off (bien loin de là) ^f egros ^g quand ^h gentrer ⁱ d'abord ^k dans ^l chambre ^m Hollandois ⁿ sur le champ ^o Que voilà de blancs! ^p croire ^q montrer ^r or other, is left out in French ^s r approcher

to the Prince, he asked it, Whence do you come from? It answered, *from Maraguan*. The Prince: Whom do you belong to? The Parrot: *to a Portuguese*. The Prince: What do you do there? The Parrot: *I look after* the chickens. The Prince laughed, and said; Do you look indeed after the chickens? The Parrot answered, *Yes, I do, and I know how to do it well*; and made four or five times the chuck that those people use to make to the chickens when they call them.

Cato the eldest said, the Publick is more concerned in punishing an injury than the private person who has received it.

Interest, pleasure, and glory are the three great mobiles of our actions and conduct.

There would not be so many disorders seen in the world, if the youth had a good impression given them at first; and if the parents, or the masters and governors keeping their place, took care to fill up the mind of children with the maxims of their duty, with right notions of things, and sure principles for their conduct in all the circumstances of life. The evil therefore arises from education. Care is not taken to form the minds of children as it should be. They are contented with making them translate a Classic, or get some story by heart, without causing them to make such moral reflexions as they should infer from it. Such is the method that is generally observed in their learning; and as to conduct and manners, they are indulged too much; and when they have once acquired an habit, that authority cannot be reassumed over them which is lost.

It is rightly said, that *he who knows not how to dissemble, knows not how to reign*. But this maxim, *He who knows not*

a être b Portugais c prendre soin d poulet e se mettre à rire f tout de bon
g lui, moi h cri i avoir coutume k ancien l public m avoir intérêt n injure
o particulier p Turn thus, who is offended by it (offensé) q mobile r begin with on,
and voir in the condit. tense s désordre t jeunesse v pli u dès le commencement
w parent x gouverneur y tenir z place a avoir soin b remplir c enfant
d maxime e devoir f juste g idée h sur i principe k Turn thus, to conduct
themselves (se conduire) l circonstance m donc n venir o éducation p former
q on le devroit r se contenter s traduire t auteur v apprendre u histoire w ré-
flexion x tirer y methode z généralement a tenu b étude c quant à d conduite
e mœurs f Turn, one allows them too much liberty (laisser prendre) g prendre h pli
i reprendre k avec raison l savoir m how, is left out n dissimuler o régner

how

how to tolerate^a, knows not how to live^b, is no less important^c. There ever^d were in the world, and the church^e, different^f opinions^g, and they must be suffered^h, and tolerated, to preserveⁱ peace^k among men, which is | much better^l | than a war^m which | they would be atⁿ | to no purpose^o, in order to establish^p among them an uniformity^q of sentiments^r, which is impossible: What matters^s uniformity, so^t men have learnt to tolerate | one another.^v | reciprocally^u concerning^w the difference^x of their tastes^y and opinions? The author^z of nature | has taken a delight^a | in scattering^b diversity^c in his works^d. There are not two faces alike^e in nature; so^f perhaps^g there are not two constitutions^h, nor two minds alike. Nothing thereforeⁱ is more | consonant with reason^k | than toleration^l in point^m of opinions. The sameⁿ man when old^o, judges^p not, tastes^q not, as he did judge, and taste, when^r young^s. Now^t shall we blame our children for their not being as old as we? Intolerance^v is the vice of the two parties^u: and an unreasonable^w zeal^x for one's own opinion, and truth, is what constitutes^y the Party-spirit^z. There are in the different systems^a of Religion^b incomprehensibilities^c | on all sides^d. Must then men | cut one another's throats^e | without end^f, because some^g like^h one incomprehensibility better, and some another? What can availⁱ truth, if not^k to be more happy in this life, and secure^l us future^m happiness? Can ever hatredⁿ and mutual^o Persecution^p be the means^q of pleasing a God of love and peace?

Men are^r likewise^s divided^t every day^v concerning the most indifferent things^u: which happens because all do not consider the same thing in the same manner. The wisest is the most docile^w.

Such is the nature of our mind^x: We cannot refuse^y to | pay homage^z to truth, when it is plainly^a discovered^b, nay^c we

a tolérer b vivre c important d toujours e église f différent g opinion
h laisser i conserver k paix l valoir bien mieux m guerre n se faire o en vain
p établir q uniformité r sentiment s importer de t pourvu que v se u mutuelle-
ment w sur x différence y goût z auteur a se plaire b répandre c diversité
d ouvrage e semblable f aussi g peut-être h tempérament i donc k raisonnable
l tolération m fait n même o vieux p juger q goûter r when, is left out s jeune
t or v intolérance u parti w déraisonnable x zèle y constituer z esprit de parti
a système b religion c incompréhensibilité d de tous côtés e s'égorger f fin g les
uns, as the next is, les autres h s'accommoder i servir k si elle ne nous sert l assurer
m futur n haine o mutuel p persécution q moyen r se trouver s aussi t partagé
v tous les jours u matière w docile x esprit y refuser z rendre hommage a claire-
ment b appercu c même.

are

are forced to acquiesce^a therein. Doubting^b is not | in our power^c. But^d this impossibility to doubt^e is what is called conviction^f.

Men don't distinguish^g enough between a demonstration^h, a proofⁱ, and a probability^k. A demonstration supposes^l the contradictory^m ideaⁿ impossible. A proof of a fact^o is when all the reasons incline^p us to believe, without any pretence^q of doubting. A probability is when the reasons for believing are stronger^r than those for doubting.

To demonstrate^s, is not only to prove that a thing is, but besides^t the impossibility of its not being. The connexion^v of the ideas can be demonstrated, but facts are proved by the testimony^u of the senses^w only. To ask for demonstrations when | senses are in question^x, | to admit^y senses when^z demonstrations | are requisite^a | is subverting^b the nature of things: | 'tis as if we wanted^c | to see sounds^d, and hear colours^e. When | every thing^f | inclines^g us to believe, and nothing obliges^h us to doubt, the mindⁱ ought to yield^k to that evidence^l. It is not a geometrical^m demonstration; | neither is itⁿ | a mere^o probability: but it is a sufficient^p proof for us to determine^q.

We must first become^r men by civil^s and social^t virtues: afterwards^v we must resemble^u the Gods by that love of excellency^w which makes one love virtue | for its own sake.^x | That is, said Pythagoras^y, the only worship^z worthy^a of the Immortals^b, and that's all my doctrine.^c

Every thing follows^d the law of its nature: therefore^e every rational^f Being^g ought to act^h reasonablyⁱ. To act reasonably is to conform^k our actions to the nature of things, and to the fitnesses^l resulting^m from them, andⁿ from all the relations^o we stand in to the different beings^p, and from the essential differences of things. There is essentially^q such a difference in things, as to make one preferable^r, or fitter to be chosen than

a acquiescer b doute c libre d or e douter f conviction g distinguer h démonstration i preuve k probabilité l supposer m contradictoire n idée o fait p porter q prétexte r fort s démontrer t encore v liaison u témoignage w sens x il s'agit des sentimens y placer z où a il faut b renverser c c'est vouloir d son e couleur f tout g porter h forcer i esprit k se rendre l évidence m géométrique n ce n'est pas non plus o simple p suffisant q se déterminer r devenir s civil t sciable v ensuite u ressembler w beau x pour elle même y Pythagore z culte a digne b Immortel c doctrine d suivre e par conséquent f raisonnable g Être h se conduire i d'une manière raisonnable k conformer l convenance m résulter n and, is to be turned thus; as likewise to those that result o rapport p Turn, which the different beings have the one to another q Turn, 'tis that essential difference of things, which causes us, &c. r préférer.

T

another:

another^a: and the perception^b we have of the reason, and differences of things, and our consciousness^c of good and evil, right and wrong, shew^d us what ought to be the rule to govern our actions by^e, to which the rational agent cannot help^f conforming, without acting^g unreasonably^h; that is, contraryⁱ to his nature. Now^k that behaviour^l which men are obliged to by their nature, as^m reasonable beings, is Virtue; and Vice consists in acting unsuitablyⁿ to the nature and reason of things. In short^o Virtue is nothing but the love of order, which is perverted by Vice^p. And 'tis by the practice^q of virtue, in loving order, and acting always agreeably^r to the law, nature, reason, and difference of things, that reasonable creatures imitate^s the perfections of their creator, wherein consist both the excellency^t of their nature, and their happiness.

Socrates seeing people who were buying^v | forced hastings^u | very dear, said, These people | to be sure^w | despair^x of ever seeing those things come | to maturity^y, | or else^z they would be mad^a, since then they would buy them better, and | at a lower rate^b. |

Some body was asking Demonax, if it belonged^c to a Philosopher^d to eat dainties^e, like^f some luxurious^g cakes^h which were thenⁱ made with honey^k? Why not, answered he? Do you think that bees^l make honey for fools^m, and | ignorant fellowsⁿ | only?

'Tho' | the sensual pleasures of the body^o | are innocent^p of themselves, and they have been given us to serve^q us as an enticement^r to the most necessary, and most noble, actions of life: nevertheless^s when we pervert^t the use^v of them, and do not make them obsequious^u to reason, they rebel^w against it, pull^x it down from its throne^y, and | cast it down headlong^z | in the dirt^a and filth^b? and then stifle^c all the seeds^d of virtue and understanding^e that are born with it.

If a man eats^f eight pounds^g of food^h a day, he will likewiseⁱ cast out^k eight pounds of superfluities^l, if he is^m well.

a Turn: is the cause that we chuse the fittest (convenable) b évidence c sentiment intérieur d montrer e Turn: the rule of our actions f s'empêcher g agir h d'une manière déraisonnable i contraire k or l conduite m entant que n d'une manière contraire o en un mot p Turn: vice is the perverseness thereof (renversement) q pratiquer r conformément s imiter t excellence v acheter u fruits bâtifs venus par artifice w sans doute x désespérer y en maturité z autrement a fou b a meilleur marché c être d Philosophe e friandises f comme g excellent h gâteau i alors k miel l mouche à miel m sot n ignorant o volupté p innocent q servir r attrait s néanmoins t pervertir v usage u obéissant w se rebeller x arracher y trône z précipiter a boue b ordure c étouffer d semence e intelligence f prendre g livre h alimens i aussi k jeter l superfluité m se porter.

And

And indeed ^a | if | he gets himself weighed ^b | in ^c the morning, before he | eats any thing ^d, | he will | the next morning ^e, | at the same hour ^f, find himself weighing as much as he did. Yet ^g he has eat eight pounds of victuals ^h: so much matter ⁱ must then ^k have been issued out ^l of his body, since the balance ^m finds nothing more of the weight ⁿ, which the food had added ^o to it.

| Not that ^p | every thing he takes | is converted ^q | into superfluities: but as much is evaporated ^r out of the substance ^s of the parts ^t, as there is of the food that is changed ^v into them: suppose that he is in | a middle age ^u. | So that what comes ^w out of the substance and food, equals ^x the weight of all that he had taken.

Now ^y these superfluities are of two sorts. The one are coarse ^z and sensible ^a, as those that are evacuated ^b at the mouth, the belly, and the bladder ^c. The others subtle ^d and insensible ^e, that are exhaled ^f by breathing ^g, and at the pores ^h of the body. But the weight of these exceeds ⁱ by much that of the others: for it has been experimented ^k that of those eight pounds, that are daily ^l cast out ^m, the sensible superfluities weigh but three: so that the insensible ones must | of necessity ⁿ | weigh five.

The happiness of the people makes that of the Prince: their true ^o interests ^p are necessarily ^q | connected with one another ^r, | tho' it is endeavoured ^s never so much to separate ^t them. Whosoever ^v inspires ^u Princes with contrary ^w maxims, ought to be lookt upon ^x as an enemy ^y to the state ^z.

Demetrius Phalareus was wont ^a to exhort ^b King Ptolemy ^c to | make a collection ^d | of books that treat ^e of civil and military ^f politicks ^g because, said he, Kings find things written in those books, of which their friends dare ^h not speak to them.

Alphonso of Arragon said sometimes, I wish ⁱ that each of my subjects had reigned ^k for ^l some days: they would know ^m

a en effet b se faire peser c in, is left out in French d rien prendre e le lendemain f à la même heure g cependant h nourriture i matière k donc l sortir m balance n poids o ajouter p ce n'est pas que, and before the next sentence, mais c'est que q se convertir r s'évaporer s substance t partie v se changer u âge de consistance w sortir x égaler y or z grossier a sensible b s'évacuer c vésisse d subtil e insensible f s'exhaler g respiration h pore i surpasser k expérimenter l tous les jours m sortir n nécessairement o véritable p intérêt p nécessairement r se réunir s faire effort t séparer v quiconque u inspirer w contraire x regarder y ennemi z état a avoir coutume b exhorter c Ptolémée d ramasser e traiter f militaire g politique h ôser i souhaiter k régner l pendant m connaître

better the plague^a of Royalty^b, and would learn to be less troublesome^c.

The Emperor^d Julian^e seeing that a man richly^f clad^g offered himself^h to cutⁱ his hair, said pleasantly^k, I ask'd for a Barber^l, and not for a commissioner of the exchequer^m.

Henry the fourth seeing his Taylorⁿ who presented to him a book which he had compos'd^o concerning^p the state, said to one of his officers^q, Call^r presently^s my Chancellor^t to make me | a suit of clothes^v, | since my Taylor chuses^u to settle^w the state.

Cyrus was surpriz'd^x to find in Ægypt^y: a new kind^z of beauties, which he had not seen in | Arabia Felix^a. | There every thing was the effect^b of plain^c nature: here art | had brought every thing to perfection^d. |

It seldom rains^e in Egypt: but the Nile^f waters^g it with its regular^h overflowingⁱ. It is cross'd^k with a vast number of canals^l, which carry fertility^m along with their waters every where, uniteⁿ the cities together, join^o the greater sea with the red one, and thereby^p maintain^q trade^r | both at home and abroad^s. |

The cities rais'd^t with immense^x works look^u like islands in the middle^w of the waters, and command^x the plain^y overwhelmed^z, and made^a fruitful^b by that kindly^c river. When its inundations^d are too copious^e, vast^f reservoirs^g purposely^h made receive its overflow'dⁱ waters, to prevent^o the devastations^l they would make. Sluices^m open or shut these reservoirs according to needⁿ. Such is the use of the lake^o Meris, dug^p by one of the ancient Kings of Egypt whose name it bears^q. Its compass^r is of eighteen hundred stades^s, or a hundred and fourscore leagues^t.

a embarras b Royauté c importun d Empereur e Julien f superbement g vêtu h se présenter i faire k agréablement l Barbier m Intendant des Finances n Tailleur o composer p sur q officier r faire venir s sur le champ t Chancelier v habite n vouloir se mêler w régler x surpris y Egypte z espèce a Arabie heureuse b effet c simple d perfectionner e pleuvoir f Nile g arroser h réglé i débordement k traversé l canal m fécondité n unir o joindre p par là q entretenir r commerce s au dedans & au dehors du Royaume t élevé y immense u paroître w milice x dominer sur y plaine z inondé a rendu & fertile c bienfaisant d inondation e abondant f vaste g réservoir h exprès i débordé k empêcher l ravage m éclose n besoins o lac p creusé q porter r tour s stade t lieue.

The

The cities of Ægypt are numerous^a, large^b, populous^c, full of magnificent^d Temples, and stately^e Palaces^f, adorned^g with statues^h and columnsⁱ.

Cyrus surveyed^k with pleasure all those fine things, and afterwards went to see the famous^l labyrinth^m, built by the twelve Nomarksⁿ. It is not one single^o palace, but a stately pile^p of twelve palaces | set in a regular order^q. | Three thousand rooms, having communication^r by terrasses^s, are set^t round^v twelve halls^u, and let^w no | way out^x | to those who venture in^y without a guide^z. There are as many buildings^a | under ground^b | as above^c. These | subterraneous places^d | are designed^e for the | burying places^f | of the Kings.

Babylon^g, the seat^h of the Empire of the Kings of Assyriaⁱ, | was founded^k by Semiramis; but Nabucodonosor gave it its chief^l beauties. This Conqueror^m, after | having brought to an endⁿ | long^o and difficult^p wars^q, seeing himself in a full tranquillity^r, applied himself^s to make^t his Metropolis^v one of the wonders^u of the world.

It was situated^w in a vast^x plain watered^y by the Euphrates^z: the canals, cut^a out of that river, made the fruitfulness^b of the soil^c so great, that it yielded^d as much to the King as half^e of his Empire.

The walls of the city built with large bricks^f, fifty cubits^g thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect^h squareⁱ, of twenty leagues in compass^k. One hundred and fifty towers^l were raised^m along those inaccessibleⁿ walls | at equal distances^o, | and commanded^p all the neighbouring^q country.

An hundred gates^r of brass^s poured out^t on all sides an innumerable^v croud^u of people of all nations: fifty large streets crossed^w the city from one end^x to the other, and formed^y | in crossing one another^z a great many^a spacious squares^b,

a nombreux b grand c bien peuplé d magnifique e superbe f palais g orné
h statue i colonne k parcourir l fameux m labirinte n Nomarque o seul p amas
q disposé régulièrement r se communiquer s terrasse t s'arranger v au tour u salle
w laisser x sortie y s'engager z guide a bâtiment b sous terre c dessus d sou-
terrain e destiné f sépulture g Babilone h siège i Assirie k fondé l principal
m conquérant n terminer o long p difficile q guère r tranquillité s s'appliquer
t add of in French before the next noun v capitale u merveille w situé x vaste
y arrêlé z Euphrate a tiré b fertilité c terroir d rapporter e moitié f brique
g coudée b parfait i quarré k circuit l tour m régner n inaccessible o de distance
en distance p commander q voisin r porte s airain t s'ouvrir v inombrable
u foule w traverser x bout y former z se croiser a plusieurs b quarré.

con-

containing^a stately palaces, magnificent places, and delightful^b gardens.

The Euphrates ran^c | through the midst^d | of Babylon. A bridge, built^e upon that river with wonderful^f art, joined^g the two parts^h of the city. At both endsⁱ of that bridge were seen two palaces; the old palace at the east^k, and the new one westward^l. Near the old palace was the temple of Belus. From the center^m of this building sprung outⁿ a Pyramid^o six hundred feet high, and composed^p of eight towers rising^q upon one another always tapering^r. From the top^s of that Pyramid the Babylonians^t observed the motion^u of the stars^w. This was their chief study^x, and 'tis by it they have made themselves famous^y among other nations.

At the other end of the bridge the new palace was seen, which was sixty stades, or eight miles round^z. Its celebrated^a gardens, encompassed^b by large terrass walks^c, rose^d like^e an Amphitheatre^f, | as high as ^g | the walls of the city. The whole mass^h was supportedⁱ by several^k arches^l, the vaults^m whereof being covered with large stones, reedsⁿ done over^o with bitumen^p, two rows^q of bricks^r, and plates^s of lead^t, made^v the whole impenetrable^u to the rain^w and dampness^x. There were seen walks^y reaching farther than one could see^z, | groves^a, grass-plots^b, flowers^c, of all sorts, canals, ponds^d, aqueducts^e, to water^f and embellish^g that delightful^h placeⁱ. A marvellous^k collection^l of all the beauties of nature and art.

After the victory^m of Parmaⁿ, won^o by Marshal^p Coigni the 29th June 1734 over the Imperialists^y, commanded^r by Count^s Merci, who was killed | at the beginning^t | of the battle^v, there was found a letter in this General's^u pocket^w, which he had received | the day before^x | from the famous^y Prince Eugene, the greatest general in his time^z, in which these words^a were remarkable^b. *Endeavour^c, my dear^d Count, to beat^e the French*

a renfermer b délicieux c couler d au milieu e construit f surprenant g joindre h partie i aux deux extrémités k orient l a l'occident m centre n sortir o Pirmide p composé q s'élever r en diminuant s sommet t Babilonien v observer u mouvement w astre x étude y célèbre z tour a fameux b entouré c terrasse d s'élever e en f amphithéâtre g à la hauteur h masse i soutenu k plusieurs l arcade m route n roseau o conduit p bitume q rang r brique s plaque t plomb v rendre u impénétrable w pluie x humidité y allée z a perte de vue a bosquet b gazon c fleur d réservoir e aqueduc f arrêter g embellir h délices i lieu k merveilles l assemblage m victoire n Parme o remporter p Maréchal q Imperial t commandé s Comte t dès le commencement v bataille u Général w poche x le jour précédent y fameux x tems a parole b remarquable c tâcher d cher e battre.

General;

General; for |as to^a| the soldiers^b of that nation, never hope^c to vanquish^d them.

How can one^e beat the General without beating the soldiers? These words seem^f to contradict one another^g; but 'tis the seeming^h contradictionⁱ of that proposition that makes the salt^k of it. It discovers^l us one of the stratagems^m of war of that great man, and |at the same timeⁿ| the opinion he had of the superiority^o of courage^p of the French; but that their Generals have not always the superiority in stratagems of war as Mr. *De Turenne* had. A General can be beat in a battle, when by the bad disposition of his order of battle, half^q of his forces^r cannot fight^s, whilst the other half is attack'd^t by almost all the enemy's army: as it happened at *Ramillies*^v, where Marshal *Villeroi* was soundly^u beat, and at *Hochstet*, where Marshal *Tallard* was defeated^w and taken^x prisoner^y. It can be said that the *French* Generals were well beat, without saying that the *French* soldiers were vanquished: since the Generals had not the habi- lity^z to make them fight at an equal^a number with their enemies.

After the taking^b of *Philipsburgh*^c, where the *French* made a prodigious^d number of prisoners, a German^e Count of the first distinction being fallen^f into the hands of a Dragoon^g, offered^h him his purseⁱ, where there was |a good deal^k| of money, his gold watch^l, snuff box^m, ringsⁿ, and other things of value^o he had about him, intreating^p him to let^q him go: and |the better to strengthen^r| his entreaties^s, offered him besides^t to give him |a note of his hand^u| for anyⁿ sum^w he would be pleased^x to accept of^y, or to make his fortune, if he would quit^z the service^a and go along^b with him to his estate^c. But the Dragoon answered him without boggling^d, You are not my prisoner, you are the King, my master's prisoner, I cannot let you go. The King having been told^e of that unparalleled piece^g of generosity^h fromⁱ one^k of that station^l, gave him

a pour b soldat c espérer d vaincre e canone, are left out in French f sembler g se contredire h apparent i contradiction k sel l découvrir m ruse n en même tems o supériorité p courage q moitié r troupe s combattre t attaquer v Ramilly u bien w défait x fait y prisonnier z habileté a égal b prise c Philis- bourg d prodigieux e Allemand f tomber g Dragon h offrir i bourse k beaucoup l montre m tabatière n diamant o prix p supplier q laisser r pour donner plus de force s instance t outre cela v billet u tel w somme x plaire y accepter z quit- ter a service b suivre c terre d marchander e apprendre f sans pareil g trait h générosité i de la part k add man in French l état.

imme-

immediately ^a a Regiment ^b, and made him Knight ^c of St. Lewis ^d. A reward ^e worthy of a King, and rightly ^f deserved ^g. This ribbon ^h being not an | empty shew ⁱ | without profit ^k: but every Knight of that order, instituted ^l to reward ^m military virtue ⁿ, having a handsome ^o pension ^p to support ^q his dignity ^r.

That very ^s campaign ^t, which was the first the Prince of Conti made, this Prince did not signalize himself ^v less by his generosity than his courage. | The day after ^u | he had rewarded the soldiers who had distinguished themselves ^w in an action, he saw ^x, as he was walking, a common soldier ^y, whom | he had taken notice of ^z during the action, and forgot to reward. He called ^b him up to him: Friend, said he to him, I am | mighty sorry ^c | I have forgot thee. However ^d there are some *Lewis d'or* ^e left ^f in my purse; | here, take it ^g, | says he, giving it him, and walked on ^h with the officers that attended ⁱ him. The fellow ^k a few minutes ^l after ran after him. My Prince, said he, I bring back ^m to your Serene Highness ⁿ your ^o knee-buckles ^p. Your Serene Highness, without doubt ^q, did not know that they were in your purse. (They were diamond ^r buckles of a great value ^s.) True ^t, said the Prince, I did not intend ^v to give thee my buckles, but thou deservest them and the others too ^u. Go to my tent ^w from me, and ask my valet de chambre for them.

Mr. *De Turenne* having taken the command ^x of the army, found the troops in so bad a condition ^y that he sold his plate ^z to clothe ^a the soldiers, and remount ^b the Cavalry ^c, which he did more than once ^d. Tho' he was but 40000 livres worth ^e per annum (a year) that is ^f, about 2000 Pounds, he would never accept of ^g considerable sums his friends offered him, nor take ^h any thing from Tradesmen ⁱ and Shopkeepers ^k, serving his family ^l, without paying for it ready money, lest, said he, if he should

a sur le champ b Régiment c Chevalier d St. Louis e récompense f bien g mérité h cordon i un vain honneur k profit l institué m récompenser n vertu militaire o bon p pension q soutenir r dignité s même t campagne v se signaler u le lendemain w se distinguer x reconnoître y simple soldat z remarquer a oublier b appeler c bien fâché d pourtant e Louis d'or f encore g tien, la voilà h continuer sa promenade i accompagner k soldat l quelques minutes m rapporter n Altesse S. révérendissime o your, is changed into his, in French (Gram. Pag. 204.) p boucle de jarretière q sans doute r diamant s prix t il est vrai que v avoir dessein u aussi w tente x commandement y état z vaisselle d'argent a habiller b remonter c cavallerie d une fois e avoir de rente f c'est-à-dire g recevoir h take without paying for it ready money, is, prendre à crédit i ouvrier k marchand l maison

chance

chance to be killed, they should lose part of it. They all were ordered ^a to bring their bills ^b before he set out ^c for the campaign, and they were paid ^d regularly ^e.

Whilst he commanded in Germany ^f, a neutral ^g city thinking that the King's army was going their way ^h, offered that General one hundred thousand Crowns, to prevail ⁱ upon him to take another road ^k, and make amends ^l for one or two days march ^m that it would have cost ⁿ the army. *I cannot in conscience accept ^o of that money, answered Mr. de Turenne, because I did not intend ^p to go ^q through that city.*

The action of the great Scipio ^r in Spain, when he added ^s to the fortune ^t of a young Princess he had made prisoner, the money ^v her friends brought him to ransom ^u her, has done him no less honour than his famous ^w conquests ^x.

A like ^y action of Chevalier Bayard deserves no less commendation ^z. When Bresse was taken | by storm ^a | from ^b the Venetians ^c, he saved ^d a house from being plundered ^e, where he retired ^f to get himself cured ^g of a dangerous wound ^h he had received in the siege ⁱ, and made ^k the Lady of the house secure with her two daughters who were hid ^l therein. At his departure ^m, the Lady, to shew ⁿ him her gratitude ^o, offered him a box ^p where there were 2500 Ducats ^q, which he | by all means ^r | refused. But seeing that she was mightily ^s concerned ^t at his refusal ^v, and being unwilling to leave his landlady ^u displeased ^w with him, he consented ^x to receive her present: and | having ask'd for ^y | the two young Ladies ^z, | to take his leave ^a | of them, he gave to each a thousand Ducats, as a help ^b to their portion ^c, and left the five hundred others to be distributed to Colleges ^d which had been plundered ^e.

The history of Sabinus and his generous ^f spouse ^g.

Vespasian ^h having taken the title ⁱ of Emperor, notwithstanding ^k the oath ^l he had taken ^m to Vitellius who reigned ⁿ then,

a avoir ordre b mémoire c partir d payé e régulièrement f Allemagne g neutre
h de leur côté i engager k route l dédommager m marche n couter o recevoir
p avoir intention q passer r Scipion s ajouter t dot v rançon u racheter w fa-
meux x conquête y semblable z louange a d'assaut b sur c Vénicien d sauver
e pillage f se retirer g se faire panser h blessure i siège k mettre en sûreté l caché
m départ n témoigner o reconnaissance p boîte q Ducat r constamment s très
t affligé v refus u hôte sse w mal content x consentir y faire venir z Demoiselle
a dire adieu b pour aider c Turn, to marry them d communauté e piller f Généreux
g épouse h Vespasien i titre k nonobstant l serment m prêter n régner.

both the Gauls ^a and the Germans ^b attempted ^c to shake ^d off the Roman yoke ^e, these last under the conduct of Civilis, the other under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus one of them having been defeated ^f, had the weakness ^g to outlive ^h his shame ⁱ, and preserve ^k a wretched ^l life out of the society ^m of the living ⁿ, and the sight ^o of the sun. He had married a most lovely ^p and virtuous wife named ^q Eponina ^r. | He was so excessively fond of ^s | her, that neither being able to take her along ^t with him to Germany, where he could have saved himself ^v, nor resolve ^u to part ^w from her, he thought ^x of a recluseness ^y, which nothing ^z but love could have suggested ^a to him. There were at his country house two forts ^b of rooms, or rather caverns ^c, dug ^d very far ^e in the ground ^f, but which no body knew but two of his freedmen ^g. He resolved to confine ^h himself in that dark ⁱ abode ^k with these two men only. With ^l that design he dismissed ^m all his servants ⁿ, making them believe ^o that he was going to secure himself ^p with poison ^q against the perquisitions ^r of his enemies; an expedient ^s which was at that time pretty ^t common ^v with the unfortunate ^u: then he went down ^w to those | lurking holes ^x | with the two freedmen. But first ^y he sent one of them to his wife, to tell ^z her that he was dead of a poison he had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing more credible ^a, he caused it to be set on fire ^b, and he wanted ^c to have his wife believe it at first ^d, that her lamenting ^e and cries ^f being true ^g, might the better serve ^h his dissembling ⁱ. At that news ^k, Eponina threw ^l herself down ^m, tore ⁿ her hair, and cried ^o, and | for ^p many days together | did nothing but ^q | grieve ^r herself. When he saw ^s that her grief ^t was daily ^v increasing ^u, and that it would soon ^w kill her, if he did not remedy ^x it, he let ^y her

a Gaulois b Germains c entreprendre d secouer e joug f défait g foiblisse
h survivre i honte k conserver l malheureux m commerce n vivant o vue
p aimable q nommé r Eponine s aimer éperdument t mener v se sauver u se
résoudre w se séparer x s'imaginer y retraite z nulle autre chose a enseigner
b espèce c caverne d creusé e bien avant f en terre g affranchi h confiner
i sombre k demeure l dans m congédier n domestique o accroire p délivrer
q poison r recherche s expédient t assez v ordinaire u malheureux w descendre
x cachette y auparavant z annoncer a croyable b mettre le feu c vouloir d da-
bord e lamentation f pleurs g véritable h servir i feinte k nouvelle l jeter
m par terre n arracher o pleurer p plusieurs jours durant q ne cesser de r tour-
menter s reconnaître t douleur v toujours u croître w bientôt x remédier
y faire.

know

know ^a secretly ^b by the same freedman that he was living ^c still ^d, desiring ^e her to be comforted ^f, and to keep in mourning ^g nevertheless ^h, in order to confirm the belief ⁱ which people had of his death. Eponina acted ^k her part ^l perfectly well ^m. She appeared all the day crying ⁿ and sighing ^o, but at night she stole away ^p to go and visit her husband in that place ^q of darkness ^r, doing every day ^s for him what Orpheus ^t did but once for Euridice ^v.

She lived nine years after that manner ^u with Sabinus, and during that time she brought ^w two children into the world, two sons, of which she was delivered ^x by her husband, as a lioness ^y in her den ^z, and which she brought up ^a like ^b fawns ^c. At last ^d that lurking hole ^e being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken and carried to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous Heroine ^f prostrating herself ^g at his feet with her children: *Take pity ^h, Cæsar, said she to him, on these poor creatures that were born ⁱ in the grave ^k. We have begot ^l them only that there might be more supplicants ^m to implore ⁿ thy mercy ^o, and that thou mightest grant ^p us thy pardon ^q for the sake ^r of these innocent wretches ^s who have not offended thee ^t.* The hearts ^v of all those that were present ^u were moved to pity ^w. Vespasian alone ^x remained ^y inflexible ^z. He sent them all unmercifully ^a to the utmost ^b torments ^c.

That whole ^d reign ^e, says Plutarch ^f, saw nothing so deplorable ^g, nor that raised ^h more horror. And indeed it was an enormous ⁱ piece ^k of injustice to make the innocent perish ^l with the guilty ^m: and a still ⁿ more enormous ^o cruelty ^p to put her to death, who deserved rewards from all mankind ^q.

Such is the melancholy ^r case ^s of human affairs ^t: the desire of an unlimited ^v authority in Princes, and the love of independency ^u in the people, expose all states ^w to unavoidable ^x revolutions ^y. Nothing is fixt ^z, nothing constant ^a among men.

a savoir b secrètement c vivre d encore e prier f se consoler g porter le deuil h toujours i croyance k jouer l personnage m parfaitement n en pleurs o soupir p se dérober q lieu r ténèbres s tous les jours t Orphée v Euridice u de cette manière w mettre au monde x accoucher y honne z repaire a élever b comme c façon d à la fin e cachette f Héroïne g se prosterner h prendre pitié i prendre naissance k tombeau l mettre au monde m suppliant n implorer o miséricorde p donner q grace, and thy is left out r amour s innocent t offenser v cœur u présent w attendri x seul y demeurer z inflexible a impitoyablement b dernier c supplica d tout e règne f Plutarque g déplorable h faire i énorme k piece is left out l périr m coupable n encore o énorme p cruauté q genre humain r triste s état t choses humaines v sans bornes u indépendance w Etat x inévitable y révolution z fixe a stable.

Cyrus understood ^a by these words ^b that 'tis not only in the wisdom of the laws, but still more in that of the Sovereigns, that the safety ^c and happiness of a state are found. In all countries five or six bold, crafty ^d, eloquent men | hardly fail ^e | to hurry away ^f the Monarch ^g or the Senate ^h. All Governments are good, when the Rulers ⁱ mind ^k the public good only. But they will always be defective ^l, because men who | have the management ^m | of them are imperfect.

How unhappy the fate ⁿ of mortals is! In avoiding ^o the dreadful ^p evils of popular ^q Government, they run the risk ^r of falling into slavery ^s: in eschewing ^t the inconveniencies ^v of Royalty ^u, they by degrees ^w expose themselves to Anarchy ^x. The political ^y road ^z is edged ^a with precipices ^b on all sides ^c.

No state can subsist ^d without subordination ^e.

The supreme ^f authority, of what nature soever it is, is a necessary evil, to prevent ^g greater evils.

Cyrus interrupted ^h Solon, and said to him, It seems ⁱ to me that merit alone ^k distinguishes men. Wit is the least of all merits, because it is always dangerous when alone: but wisdom, virtue, and valour give a natural right ^l to govern. He alone ought ^m to command others, who has more wisdom to find out what is right ⁿ, more virtue to pursue ^o it, and more courage to cause it to be executed ^p.

Merit, replied ^q Solon, essentially ^r distinguishes men: it alone should determine ^s their ranks ^t: but ignorance and passions oftentimes hinder ^v it to be known. Self love ^u makes every body challenge ^w it. Those who have most of it are always modest ^x, and don't desire ^y to rule ^z. In short ^a what seems ^b to be virtue, is sometimes nothing but a deceitful ^c visard ^d. Disputes, discords ^e, illusions ^f, | would last for ever ^g | if there were no surer ^h and less ambiguous ⁱ means ^k to regulate ^l the ranks, than merit only.

^a comprendre ^b discours ^c salut ^d artificieux ^e Turn thus, hurry away almost always ^f entraîner ^g Monarque ^h Sénat ⁱ ceux qui règnent ^k chercher ^l défectueux ^m présider à ⁿ sort ^o éviter ^p affreux ^q populaire ^r courir risque ^s esclavage ^t fuir ^v inconvenient ^u Royauté ^w peu à peu ^x Anarchie ^y politique ^z chemin ^a bordé ^b précipice ^c de tout côté ^d subsister ^e subordination ^f suprême ^g empêcher ^h interrompre ⁱ sembler ^k seul ^l droit ^m devoir ⁿ juste ^o suivre ^p exécuter ^q répliquer ^r essentiellement ^s décider ^t rang ^v empêcher ^u amour propre ^w s'attribuer ^x modeste ^y chercher ^z dominer ^a enfin ^b paraître ^c trompeur ^d masque ^e discorde ^f illusion ^g être éternel ^h sur ⁱ équivoque ^k moyen ^l régler.

In

In small Republicks ^a the ranks are determined ^b by election ^c. In great Monarchies ^d by birth ^e. I own ^f that it is an evil to bestow ^g dignities upon those who have no true merit: but it is another necessary evil; and that necessity is the spring ^h of almost all political establishments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former ⁱ is always conformable ^k to the most perfect justice. The other, tho' often unjust in its ^l consequences, becomes however ^m unavoidable ⁿ, in order to prevent ^o disorder ^p and confusion.

Ranks and dignities are but the shadow ^q of true greatness ^r. The outward ^s respect and duties ^t that are paid ^v to them, are likewise ^u but the shadow of that esteem which belongs ^w to virtue only. Is it not a great wisdom in the first Law-givers ^x to have preserved ^y the order of the society, in enacting ^z laws, by which they who have the shadow of virtues, are contented ^a with the shadow of esteem?

I apprehend ^b you, said Cyrus: Sovereignty ^c and ranks are necessary evils | to keep passions within bounds ^d. | The commonalty ^e ought to be contented to deserve the inward ^f esteem of men by their simple and modest virtue: and the Great ought to be convinced ^g that outward ^h respect ⁱ only will be paid ^k to them, unless they have true merit. | By that means ^l | the former ^m will not be exasperated ⁿ at their | low state ^o, | neither will the others pride ^p in their greatness. Men | will be sensible ^q | that Kings are necessary: and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every body will keep ^r his own ^s place; and the order of the society will not be | broke through ^t. | I comprehend ^v the beauty of that principle. I am mighty impatient ^u to be informed ^w of your other laws.

After the death of the Emperor Maximilian ^x, there arose ^y strong ^z intrigues ^a from those who put up for ^b the Empire. The two chief candidates ^c were Francis ^d I. and Charles V. The

^a République ^b se régler ^c élection ^d Monarchie ^e naissance ^f avouer ^g accorder ^h source ⁱ un ^k conforme ^l Turn thus, the consequences which arise from it (resulter) ^m pourtant ⁿ inévitable ^o prévenir ^p désordre ^q ombre ^r grandeur ^s extérieur ^t hommage ^v rendre ^u aussi ^w appartenir ^x Législateur ^y conserver ^z établir ^a se conter ^b concevoir ^c Souveraineté ^d contenir les passions ^e les pe-
tits ^f intérieur ^g se persuader ^h extérieur ⁱ respect ^k accorder ^l par là ^m un ⁿ s'agrir ^o basse ^p s'enorgueillir ^q sentir ^r se tenir ^s own is lost out ^t trouble ^v comprendre ^u avoir grande impatience ^w apprendre ^x Maximilien ^y voir naître
(used impersonally with on) ^z puissant ^a intrigue ^b ceux qui prétendre ^c les deux
plus considérables Concurrents ^d François.

Electors^a, to | put an end^b | to those contests^c, resolved to exclude^d them both^e as Foreigners^f, and to put the Imperial crown upon the head of one of their nation, and of the number of the Electors. They therefore unanimously^g chose Frederic of Saxe, surnamed^h the wise, who desiredⁱ two days to consider^k: and the third he with much modesty | excused himself for refusing it^l; | representing to them that | being old^m, he was sensible he was unableⁿ | to bear^o such a great weight^p. All the remonstrances^q that were made him not being able to overcome^r his resolution^s, the Electors desired^t him to name the person he thought^v in conscience^u the most qualified^w: assuring him that they would refer it^x to his advice^y. Frederic refused | for a long while^z | to do it; but at last^a, forced by the pressing^b intreaties^c of the Electors, he declared himself^d for the Catholic^e King.

Towards the end of the eleventh century^f, about the year 1090, the Scotch^g having rebelled^h against their King Malcolm, he gave the commandⁱ of his armies to two Captains^k who made him triumph^l, and brought^m all the Rebelsⁿ to reason. The two Captains were Macduf and Walter. Malcolm rewarded^o their services in giving an estate^p to Macduf. But as to Walter, whose conduct^q | did shine still more bright^r, | since after cutting to pieces^s all those against whom he commanded, he restored^t the tranquillity in the state, and confirmed^u the throne^v and sceptre^w of his master, Malcolm honoured^x him with the post of Steward, which was nothing else but that of Lieutenant General of the Kingdom. Which occasioning^y that great man to love a title^z that raised^a him to the first dignity of Scotland^b, he chose it for the surname^c which he would have all his family | go by^d. | In effect this illustrious name has been that of several Kings of Scotland: and lastly^e of James^f the first, Charles the first, Charles the second, and James the second of England.

a Electeur b mettre fin c contestation d exclure e tous deux f Etranger g d'une commune voix h surnommé i demander k se déterminer l remercier les Electeurs (Thus it is made in French) m à l'âge où il étoit n il ne sentoit pas assez de force o soutenir p poids q remontrance r vaincre s résistance t prier v juger u en conscience w propre x s'en rapporter y avis z long tems a enfin b vif c instance d se déclarer e Catholique f siècle g Ecoffois h se révolter i commandement k Capitaine l triompher m ramener n Rébelle o reconnoître p terre q avoir encore plus d'éclat r tailler en pièces s rétablir t affermir v trône u sceptre w honorer x donner sujet y titre z élever a Ecoffe b surnom c porter d en dernier lieu e Jaques.

The

The French Monarchy ^a is the most noble, the most ancient, the handsomest, and the most powerful that is.

The Franks ^b are a nation | originally come ^c | from the noble countries ^d of Germany, where they found themselves confined ^e | in too narrow a compass ^f. | It don't owe ^g its origin ^h to the decline ⁱ of the Roman Empire, like ^k the others | now extant ^l, | since in the time of the first Emperors, it was already considerable enough to dare ^m all the forces of the Roman Empire. Its Monarchy dates ⁿ from the year 417 of the birth of Christ ^o, when the Franks, before they gave battle ^p to their enemies, proclaimed ^q Pharamond King, who was their Captain general ^r. But ^s there is no nation can glory ^t in so ancient a nobility ^v, nor urge ^u titles ^w of so remote ^x an antiquity ^y.

The Roman Empire, such as it is now ^z, owes its origin ^a to Charlemagne, a King of the second race ^b of the Monarchs of France, who left it to one of his sons, after having freed ^c it from the yoke ^d of the Barbarians ^e: Lewis the Meek ^f preferring ^g the Flower de luces ^h to the Axes ⁱ and Fasces ^k of Romulus.

England was inhabited ^l in that century by the Picts ^m and Bretons, who were driven away ⁿ by the Saxons ^o. These last were subdued ^p, and their Kings dethroned ^q, by the Danes ^r, and afterwards the Danes by the Normans. But how many forms ^s of Government, and what series ^t of revolutions, since the Norman conquest ^v!

The two Spains were then groaning ^u under the domination of the Goths ^w and Sueves ^x, and were not entirely ^y delivered ^z from the slavery ^a of the Moors ^b but in the XV. century under the reign ^c of Ferdinand King of Arragon, and Isabella ^d Queen of Castille. But the French Monarchy has always been enjoyed ^e by an uninterrupted succession ^f of native ^g Kings. It has never born ^h the yoke of the Barbarians. It has never been altered ⁱ by the mixture ^k of any heterogeneous ^l people.

^a Monarchie ^b Franc ^c originaire ^d contrée ^e logé ^f trop à l'étroit ^g devoir
^h naissance ⁱ décadence ^k comme ^l qui subsistent aujourd'hui ^m braver ⁿ être
marqué à ^o Jésus Christ ^p livrer bataille ^q proclamer ^r Capitaine général ^s or
^t se glorifier ^v noblesse ^u faire valoir ^w titre ^z reculé ^y antiquité ^z aujourd'hui
^a origine ^b race ^c affranchir ^d joug ^e Barbares ^f Débonnaire ^g préférer ^h fleurs
de lis ⁱ hache ^k faisceau ^l habité ^m Pictes ⁿ chassé ^o Saxon ^p subjugué
^q détroné ^r Danois ^s forme ^t suite ^v conquête ^u gémir ^w Goth ^x Suève ^y en-
tièrement ^z affranchi ^a servitude ^b Maures ^c règne ^d Isabelle ^e possédé ^f non
interrompu ^g originaire ^h porter ⁱ altéré ^k mélange ^l hétérogène.

But

But of all the Monarchies that have lasted ^a the longest ^b, there is none | comes near ^c | the time that the French Monarchy has already been subsisting ^d.

The Empire of Babylon has been the most ancient of all, having been founded ^e by Nimrod, who was also called Bel, and was Cham's grandson ^f, 66 years after the flood ^g. But 'twas properly ^h Semiramis who was the first Queen of it. Now ⁱ from her to Mesesimordachus, under whom the Empire was reunited ^k to that of Assyria ^l, | it wants very much of ^m | fourteen ages ⁿ.

The Roman Empire lasted in the West ^o only to Augustulus, who was the last Emperor, that is to say, about 1100 years from Romulus, and that too under different forms. That of Constantinople in the East ^p has subsisted only from Arcadius to Constantin Porphyrogenetes, under whom Mahomet II. took Constantinople; that is to say, from the V. century to the XV. Whereas ^q there are XIV. ages already the French Monarchy has subsisted in the same form as it is now.

France, formerly ^r Gaul, lies ^s between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude, and the 42 and 52 of northern ^t latitude. Its length, taken from west ^v to east ^u, from Conquet, the most western ^w point of lower ^x Britany, to Strasbourg near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues: and its breadth from south ^y to north ^z, measuring ^a from | the most extreme parts ^b | of Roussillon to Dunkirk, is above 200. Its bounds ^c northwards ^d are the Low Countries; eastwards ^e Germany, and Swisserland; southward ^f Savoy, and Italy, the Mediterranean, and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pirenees; westwards ^g the western ^h, or Atlantic ⁱ ocean.

The air is very clear ^k and healthy ^l: and all the blessings ^m of the seasons are enjoyed there, under an extremely temperate ⁿ Heaven, without feeling ^o their inconveniencies ^p, as | in other places ^q |. There is no country in Europe whose situation is so charming ^r, and where 'tis so pleasant to live ^s. It is watered ^t

a durer b le plus long tems c approcher d subsister e fondé f petit fils g déluge h proprement i or k réuni l Assirie m Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'on puisse compter n siècle o Occident p Orient q au lieu que r autrefois s être situé t septentrional v couchant u levant w occidental x bas y sud z nord a à compter b extrémité c borne d au septentrion e à l'orient f au midi g au couchant h occidental i Atlantique k pur l sain m douceur n tempéré o ressentir p incommodité q ailleurs r beau s Turn thus, and the abode (séjour) so pleasant t arrêté.

by

by the Ocean on one side, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers | running through ^a | the country, communicate with ^b both seas, and bring ^c a very considerable trade ^d. Every thing that can minister ^e to the delight ^f and wants of life, abounds ^g there: and the fruitfulness ^h of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated ⁱ, is not | to be compared ^k | to that of France; since besides an innumerable multitude ^l of natives ^m she maintains, she has enough ⁿ largely ^o to supply ^p other nations with | her superfluities ^q. There is nothing to be seen uncultivated ^r or barren ^s. There the fields ^t produce abundance of corn ^v and fruit, without almost any help ^u of art and husbandry ^w. The very ^x mountains are covered ^y with them; and the valleys ^z are full ^a of a prodigious quantity ^b of cattle ^c. The game ^d is of an exquisite flavour ^e, and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large ^f trade of it, as well as of her wines, and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently ^g appear ^h that France in general is the best country in Europe. She | can do without ⁱ | other nations, but they cannot do without her without great difficulties ^k, either on account of ^l the necessities ^m, or the comforts ⁿ of life.

They reckon ^o in France 800 cities, whereof 40 are of the first rate ^p, 125 of the second, and about 635 of the third, without comprehending | vast many ^q | market-towns ^r, and an | exceeding great ^s | number of villages ^t, and | noblemen's seats ^v. The number of the inhabitants ^u amounts to above 30 millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have | made it appear ^w | that France is three times more populous ^x than the two former ^y, and near twice as populous ^z as the latter ^a. Very exact calculations ^b allow ^c five millions of souls to Spain, six millions and an half to the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore ^d that kingdom | is lookt upon ^e | as the most considerable power ^f in Europe: and | it ought not to be a matter of wonder ^g | that in

^a traverser ^b Turn thus, serve to the communication of. ^c attirer ^d commerce ^e servir ^f délices ^g se trouver avec profusion ^h fertilité ⁱ vanté ^k comparable ^l quantité ^m hommes ⁿ de quoi ^o largement ^p fournir ^q ce qu'elle a de trop ^r inculte ^s stérile ^t campagne ^v grain ^u secours ^w culture ^x même ^y chargé ^z wallon ^a rempli ^b multitude ^c bétail ^d gibier ^e gout ^f grand ^g assez ^h voir ⁱ se passer ^k Turn this noun by an adverb. ^l pour ^m besoin ⁿ agrément ^o compter ^p ordre ^q quantité ^r gros bourg ^s infini ^t village ^v château ^u habitant ^w vérifier ^x peuplé ^y premier ^z une fois plus ^a seconde ^b quinaire ^c donner ^d aussi ^e regarder ^f puissance ^g l'en ne doit point être surpris.

time of war she raises ^a 450 thousand men, and keeps a standing army of ^b 250000 men in time of peace. The warlike ^c temper ^d of the people, the surprising number of fortified places on her frontiers ^e, the surprising ^f land and sea armaments ^g she keeps ^h at all times, the trade, great finances ⁱ, and the improvement ^k of Sciences and Arts, are in a much more flourishing state ^l than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make ^m France the first State of Europe. Every thing justly gives ⁿ her that pre-eminence ^o; and raises ^p her to that high pitch ^q of greatness, which makes her so dreadful ^r to her neighbours. The yearly ^s revenue ^t of the King amounts to about 300000000, which make about 15 millions of Pounds sterling; and he takes place ^v of all the other Christian Princes, except of the Emperor.

There is a study ^u of Nature which requires ^w almost nothing but eyes, and which, on that account ^x, is within the reach ^y of all sorts of persons, and even ^z of children. It consists in being mindful ^a of the objects ^b which Nature offers ^c us, in considering them carefully ^d, and admiring the different beauties of them, but without searching, ^e into their hidden ^f causes, which belongs ^g to the Physick ^h of the learned.

I say that even children are capable of it: for they have eyes, and don't want ⁱ inquisitiveness ^k. They are desirous ^l to know: they ask questions ^m. One need only ⁿ quicken ^o, and keep up ^p in them the desire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men. Besides, that study, if it ought to be called so, far from being painful ^q and tiresome ^r, offers nothing but pleasure and delight ^s. It can serve instead of ^t, and ought commonly ^v to be done by way ^u of, diversion ^w only.

It is not to be conceived ^x how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve ^y all the opportunities ^z which they themselves afford ^a us. A garden, the fields ^b, a palace, all

a mettre sur pié b entretenir c guerrier d humeur e Turn thus, the places which surround her (environner) f prodigieux g armement h entretenir i finances k perfection l fleurir m rendre n établir o pré-éminence p élever q point r redoutable s annuel t revenu v avoir le pas sur u étude w demander x par cette raison y à la portée z même a se rendre attentif b objet c présenter d avec soin e approfondir f secret g être du ressort h Physique i manquer k curiosité l vouloir m interroger n il ne faut que o réveiller p entretenir q pénible r ennuyeux s agrément t tenir lieu v ordinairement u en jouant and w récréation (but this last word must come after tenir lieu, and the sentence end with en jouant) x inconcevable y profiter z occasion a fournir b une campagne.

that

that is a book open for them : but they must have learnt, and be accustomed to read it. Nothing is more common among^u us than the use^a of bread and linen : nothing is more scarce^b than to find children who know how both the one and the other are prepared : through how many ways^c and hands wheat^d and hemp^e must pass before they are made^f bread and linen. The same must be said of woollen^g stuffs^h, which are but little like the fleeceⁱ of the sheep^k of which they are made^l : no more than paper^m is like those linen ragsⁿ that are picked up^o in the streets. Why are not children acquainted^p with those marvellous^q productions^r of Nature and art, which they every day make use of, without minding^s them ?

The following examples will serve to shew^t how we ought to study Nature in all that offers itself^v to our eyes, and ascend^u from^w her to the Creator. I shall confine myself^x to what concerns^y plants^z and animals.

The first Preacher^a that proclaimed^b the glory of the supreme God is the sky^c, where the sun, the moon, and the stars^d shine forth^e with so much brightness^f : and that book written in characters^g of light^h is sufficientⁱ to make all men inexcusable^k. But the Divine Wisdom is no less admirable^l in its least productions^m, wherein it has been pleasedⁿ, | if one may say so^o, | to make itself more accessible^p, and wherein it seems to invite us to consider it nearer^q, without fearing to be dazzled^r by it.

P L A N T S.

There is in the most seemingly^s despicable^t wherewith^v to astonish^u the most sublime^w minds^x, which nevertheless^y cannot see but the most coarse^z organs^a of them, and to which the whole secret of the life, nourishment^b, and propagation^c, remain^d unknown^e. Not one leaf^f is neglected^g in them. Order and symmetry^h are obviousⁱ in every thing : and that

a usage b rare c façon d blé e chanvre f devenir g laine h étoffe i toison
k brebis l former m papier n chison o ramasser p instruit q merveilleux
r ouvrage s faire réflexion à t montrer v se présenter u remonter w par x borner
y regarder z plante a Prédicateur b annoncer c firmament d étoile e briller
f éclat g caractère h lumière, i il ne faut que (beginning the sentence.) k inexcusable
l admirable m ouvrage n vouloir o pour ainsi dire p accessible q de plus près
r ébloui s en apparence t méprisable v de quoi u étonner w sublime x esprit
y néanmoins z grossier a organe b nourriture c multiplication d demeurer
e inconnu f feuille g négligé h symétrie i sensible.

with so prodigious ^a a quantity ^b of pinking ^c, ornaments ^d, and beauties, that none is exactly ^e like another.

What is not discovered by the help ^f of microscopes ^g in the smallest seeds ^h! But how much virtue and efficacy ⁱ has God put in them by one single ^k word, by which he seems to have given plants a sort of immortality! *Let the earth bring forth ^l grass ^m, and the herb ⁿ yielding ^o seed ^p, &c.*

Is there any thing that deserves ^q more our admiration, than the choice ^r which God has made of the general colour that beautifies ^s all plants? If he had dyed ^t in white or scarlet ^v all the fields ^u, who could have been able to bear ^w either the brightness ^x or harshness ^y of them? If he had darkened ^z them with more dusky ^a colours, who could have taken a delight ^b in so sad ^c and so melancholy ^d a prospect ^e? A pleasant ^f verdure ^g keeps ^h a medium ⁱ between these two extremes ^k, and it has such an affinity ^l with the frame ^m of the eye, that it is diverted ⁿ instead of strained ^o by it, and it is rather ^p sustained ^q and nourished ^r than wasted ^s. But what was thought at first ^t to be but one colour, is such a diversity of hues ^v as astonishes ^u. 'Tis green every where, but 'tis no where the same. Not one plant is coloured ^w like another: and that surprising ^x variety, which no art can imitate ^y, is again diversified ^z in each plant, which is in its origin ^a, its progress ^b, and maturity ^c of a different sort of green.

I transport ^d myself in thought ^e into blossom'd ^f fields ^g, or into a garden well look'd after ^h. What an enamel ⁱ! What colours! What riches! But what an harmony ^k, and what sweetness ^l in their mixture ^m, and the shadowing ⁿ that tempers ^o them! What a picture ^p, and by what a master! But let us pass from this general view ^q to the consideration of any particular flower ^r, and pick up ^s, at random ^t, the first that offers to ^v our hand, without troubling ourselves ^u with chusing ^w.

a prodigieux b fécondité c découpure d ornement e parfaitement f secours
g microscope h graine i efficace k seul l produire m son jet n herbe o porter
p sa semence q digne r choix s embellir t teindre v rouge u campagne w soutenir
x éclat y dureté z obscurcir a sombre b faire ses délices c triste d lugubre e vue
f agréable g verdure h tenir i milieu k extrémité l rapport m structure n délasser
o tendre p plutôt q soutenir r nourrir s épuiser t d'abord v teinture u étonner
w coloré x surprenant y imiter z se diversifier a origine b progrès c maturité
d se transporter e par la pensée f fleuri g campagne h cultivé i émail k harmonie
l douceur m mélange n nuances o tempérer p tableau q vue r fleur s cueillir
t au hazard v tomber sous u se mettre en peine w choix.

It is just blown^a, and has still all its freshness^b and brightness^c. Are there so lively^d, and at the same time so sweet colours^e among men? Could ever Art invent^f stuffs as thin^g and of as smooth^h and niceⁱ a texture^k? Bring near^l the leaves which I hold^m Solomon's purpleⁿ itself. What a coarse^o hair-cloth^p to them^q! What a ruggedness^r, what breaking off^s in the texture^k, what a difference in the colouring^t!

TREES and FRUIT.

So far^v we have considered^u the earth only as a meadow^w. Now^x it shews itself^y to us like a rich orchard^z, filled^a with all sorts of fruit, which succeed^b one another according to the seasons^c.

I observe^d one of those trees, bowing^e its branches^f down to the ground^g, bent^h under the weightⁱ of excellent fruit, whose colour and smell^k declare^l the taste^m, and at the quantityⁿ whereof I am amazed^o. Methinks^p that tree says to me by that glory^q it displays^r to my eyes; Learn of me what is the goodness and magnificence^s of the God who has made^t me for you. 'Tis neither for him, nor for myself, I am so rich. He has need of nothing, and I cannot use^v what he has given me. Bless^u him, and unload^w me. Give him thanks! and since he has made me the instrument^x of your delight^y, become^z that of my gratitude^a.

I think^b I hear the same invitations^c from all sides^d: and as^e I walk on^f, I always find out new subjects of praises^g and wonder^h, for 'tis a new kindⁱ at every step^k. Here the fruit is hid^l within^m: there 'tis the kernelⁿ that is in the inside^o; and a delicate pulp^p shines^q outwardly^r with the most lively colours. This fruit sprung^s out of a blossom^t, as almost all do: but this other so delicious was not preceded^v by the blossom, and it shoots^u out of the very^w bark^x of the tree^y. The one begins the summer^z, the other finishes it. If this is not soon^a ga-

a éclorre b fraîcheur c éclat d vif e teinture f inventer g délié h uni
i délicat k tissu l approcher m tenir n pourpre o grossier p cilice q en compa-
raison r rudesse s interruption t coloris v jusqu'ici u regarder w prairie
x maintenant y se montrer z verger a rempli b succéder c saison d considérer
e porter f branche g jusqu'en terre h courbé i poids k odeur l annoncer m gout
n abondance o étonner p il me semble q pompe r étaler s magnificence t former
v user u bénir w décharger x ministre y délices z devenir a reconnaissance
b il me semble c invitation d de toutes parts e à mesure que f s'avancer g louange
h admiration i espèce k pas l caché m au dedans n amande o intérieur p chair
q briller r au dehors s venir t fleur v précédé u naître w même x corce y arbre
z été a promptement.

thered.

thered ^a, it falls down ^b | and withers ^c: if you don't wait ^d for that, it will never ripen ^e. This keeps ^f long ^g; that goes away ^h swiftly ⁱ. The one refreshes ^k: the other nourishes ^l.

Among ^m fruit ⁿ trees, some bear ^o fruit in two seasons of the year, and others unite ^p together both the different seasons, and even the years: bearing young ^q blossoms, green fruit, and ripe fruit | all at once ^r; | to evince ^s the sovereign ^t liberty of the Creator, who in diversifying ^v the laws of Nature, shews ^u that he is the master of it, and can, at all times, and with all things, do equally what he pleases ^w.

I observe ^x that weak ^y trees, or of an indifferent ^z pitch ^a, are those that bear the most exquisite ^b fruit. The higher ^c they grow ^d, the less rich they seem ^e to me, and their fruit is the less fit ^f | for me. The other trees which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter ^g and very small fruit, are nevertheless very useful ^h for building ⁱ and navigation ^k.

If we had not seen trees of the height and bigness ^l of those that are in some forests, we could not believe that some drops ^m of rain ⁿ falling from heaven were capable to nourish them. For there is need ^o of | a juice ^p, not only very plentiful ^q, but full of spirits ^r and salts ^s of all kinds ^t to give the root ^v, the trunk ^u, and branches ^w the strength and vigour ^x which we admire in them. It is even remarkable ^y that the more neglected those trees are, the handsomer they grow ^z: and that if men apply'd themselves to cultivate ^a them, as they do the small trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt ^b them. | You thereby, O Lord, preserve ^c a proof ^d that 'tis you alone have made ^e them: and you teach man that his cares ^f and industry ^g are useless ^h to you; and that if you require ⁱ them for some shrubs ^k, 'tis to employ ^l him, and warn ^m him of his own weakness ⁿ, in trusting ^o weak things only to his care.

a cueillir b tomber c se flétrir d attendre e avoir de la maturité f se garder
g long-tems h passer i avec rapidité k rafraîchir l fortifier m entre n fertile
o porter p unir q naissant r tout à la fois s montrer t souverain v diversifier
u faire voir w plaire x observer y faible z médiocre a taille b exquis c plus
d s'élever e paraître f convenir g amer h utile i édifices k navigation l grosseur
m goutte n pluie o il faut p suc q abondant r esprit s sel t espèce v racine
u tronc w branche x vigueur y remarquable z devenir a cultiver b ils ne feroient
que leur nuire c conserver d preuve e former f sein g industrie h inutile i exiger
k arbrisseau l occuper m avertir n faiblesse o confier.

FISHES.

F I S H E S.

With what a deal ^b of fishes of all sizes ^c do the waters teem ^d!

I consider ^e all these creatures, and see, methinks ^f, that they have nothing but a head and a tail ^g. They have neither feet ^h nor arms. Even their head has no free movement ⁱ: and if I attended ^k to their figure only, I should think ^l them deprived ^m of all that is necessary for the preservation ⁿ of their life. But with so few exterior ^o organs ^p, they are more nimble ^q, more swift ^r, and more artful and cunning ^s, than if they had many hands and feet: and the use they make of their tail and fins ^t, shoots ^v them forward like arrows ^u, and seems to make them fly ^w.

How comes it to pass ^x that in the middle ^y of waters, so much impregnated ^z with salt that I cannot bear ^a a drop ^b of them in my mouth, fishes live and enjoy a perfect strength ^c and health? And how, in the middle of salt, do they keep ^d a flesh that has not the taste of it?

Why do the best, and most fit for the use of man, come near ^e the coasts ^f, to offer themselves, it seems, to him, whilst a great many others, useless ^g to him, affect ^h to keep off ⁱ?

Why do those that keep ^k in unknown ^l places, whilst they were propagating ^m, and growing ⁿ to a certain size ^o, as herrings ^p, mackerels ^q, cods ^r, &c. come in shoals ^s at an appointed ^t time, to invite the fishermen ^v, and throw themselves, as it were ^u, of their own accord ^w, into their nets ^x and boats ^y?

Why are several of them, and of the best kinds ^z, eager ^a to get ^b into the mouth ^c of rivers ^d, and come up ^e to their fountain head ^f, to communicate the benefits ^g of the sea to the countries which are distant ^h from it? And what hand directs ⁱ them with so much care and bounty for men, but yours, O Lord, altho' so obvious ^k a Providence ^l seldom ^m engages ⁿ their gratitude ^o?

a poisson b foule c grandeur d enfanter e examiner f ce me semble g queue
h pié i mouvement k être attentif l croire m privé n conservation o extérieur
p organe q agile r prompt s rempli d'artifices t nageoire v pousser u trait w voler
x arriver y milieu z chargé a souffrir b goutte c vigueur d conserver e s'ap-
procher f côte g inutile h affecter i s'éloigner k se tenir l inconnu m se multiplier
n acquérir o grandeur p harang q maquereau r morue s foule t marqué v pêcheur
u pour ainsi dire w d'eux mêmes x filet y barque z espèce a to be eager, is s'em-
presser b entrer c embouchure d fleuve e remonter f source g avantage h éloigné
i conduire k visible l Providence m rarement n attirer o reconnaissance.

B I R D S.

B I R D S ^a.

We see in several | dumb creatures ^b | an imitation of reason which astonishes: but it appears | no where ^c | in a more sensible manner than in the industry of birds in making their nests ^d.

In the first place ^e, what master has taught them that they had need of any? Who has taken care to forewarn ^f them to get them ready ^g | in time ^h, | and not to be prevented ⁱ | by necessity? Who has told them how they must be contrived ^k? What Mathematician has given them the plan ^l of them? What Architect ^m has directed ⁿ them to chuse a firm ^o place, and build upon a solid ^p foundation ^q? What tender ^r mother has advised ^s them to line ^t the bottom ^v of them with so soft ^u and nice matter ^w as down ^x and cotton ^y? And when these are wanting, who has prompted ^z them that ingenious ^a charity, which makes them pluck ^b out of their breasts ^c, | with their bill ^d, as much down as is requisite, to prepare a convenient ^e cradle ^f for their young ones ^g?

In the second place, what wisdom has traced out ^h to each kind ⁱ a particular way ^k of making their nests, where the same precautions were kept ^l, but in a thousand different ways ^m? Who has commanded the swallow ⁿ, the most industrious ^o of all birds, to come near man, and chuse his house to build ^p her nest before ^q his eyes, without fearing to have him for a witness, and seeming ^r on the contrary to invite him to consider her work ^s? 'Tis not with small sprigs ^t and hay ^v that she builds, as the others do. She uses ^u cement ^w and mortar ^x, and in so solid a manner, that | her work cannot be demolished without some might and main ^y. | Yet she has no other instrument ^z but her bill. She has nothing wherewith ^a to draw up ^b water. She can only wet ^c her breast, in keeping ^d her wings ^e up ^f. And 'tis with the dew ^g which she sprinkles ^h the mortar with, she dilutes ⁱ and moistens ^k her masonry ^l, which she afterwards disposes ^m, and sets in order ⁿ, with her bill. Reduce ^o, if it is possible, the most ingenious ^p Architect to the small compass ^q of this swallow:

a oiseau b animal c nulle part d nid e lieu f avertir g préparer h à tems i se laisser prévenir k construire l figure m Architecte n enseigner o ferme p solide q fondement r tendre s conseiller t couvrir v fond u mou w matière x duvet y cotton z suggérer a ingénieux b s'arracher c estomac d bec e commode f berceau g petit h marquer i espèce k manière l observé m façon n biromdelle o adroit p édifier q à r paroître s travail t branchage v soin u employer w ciment x mortier y il faut une espèce d'effort pour démolir son ouvrage z instrument a où b puiser c mouiller d tenir e aile f élevé g rosée h faire rejaillir sur i détremper k humecter l maçonnerie m ordonner n arranger o réduire p habile q volume.

| with

with all his learning leave him only a bill to work with^a, and see if he will have the same dexterity^b, and the same success^c.

In the third place, who has made all the birds understand that they were to hatch^d their eggs^e in sitting over^f them? That this was an indispensable^g necessity; that both the father and mother could not quit together^h; and that if one went in questⁱ of food^k, the other was to stay for^l his return? Who has set^m them in the calendarⁿ the precise^o number of the days of this rigorous^p attendance^q? Who has told them to help out^r of the eggs the young ones already formed, by breaking first the shell^s? And who has so exactly^t acquainted^v them with the moment, that they never prevent^u it?

Lastly^w, who has made lectures^x to all birds concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones, 'till they were brought up^y, and fit^z to shift for themselves^a? Who has taught them that wonderful^b industry to keep^c in their throat^d, either the food^e or water, without swallowing^f them, and preserve^g them for their young ones, to which this first preparation^h servesⁱ instead of milk? Who has made them discern^k betwixt so many things, of which some suit^l with one kind^m, but are pernicious to another: and between those which are proper for the old onesⁿ, but would be hurtful^o to the young, who has made them discern those which are wholesome^p? We know the tenderness^q of mothers among men, and the anxiety^r of nurses^s? but I don't know whether we see any thing so perfect.

Is it for birds, O Lord, that you have united^t so many miracles^v, which they are not sensible of^u? Is it for curious people^w who are contented to admire them, without ascending^x to you? And is it not obvious^y that your design was to call us^z to you by such a spectacle^a; to make us sensible of your providence and infinite wisdom, and to fill^b us with trust^c in your goodness, so attentive^d, and so tender for birds, two^e of which are fold^f but for a farthing^g?

Some of those young ones are exceeding beautiful, and nothing is richer nor more diversified^h than their feathersⁱ.

a conservez lui toutes ses connoissances en ne lui laissant que le bec b adresse c succès d faire éclore e oeuf f couvrir g indispensable h en même tems i aller chercher k nourriture l attendre m marquer n calendrier o précis p rigoureux q assiduité r aider à sortir s coque t exactement v instruit u prévenir w enfin x leçon y élevé z en état a se servir eux-mêmes b merveilleux c retenir d gorge e aliment f avaler g conserver h préparation i tenir lieu k discerner l convenir m espèce n pères o faire tort p salutaire q tendresse r sollicitude s nourrice t unir ensemble v miracle c confiance d attentif e couple f valoir g obole h diversifié i plumage.

But one must own that all finery^a must yield^b to that of the Peacock^c, on which God | with a liberal hand^d | has poured forth^e all the riches that embellish^f the others, and on which he has lavished^g, with gold and azure^h, all the shadowingⁱ of all colours. This bird seems^k | to be sensible^l of | its preference^m: and 'tis, it seems, to displayⁿ all its beauties to your eyes, that | it spreads that glorious tail^o, | which puts them beyond all dispute^p. | But the most magnificent of all birds has nothing but a disagreeable^q voice^r: and it is a proof that with a very shining^s outside^t, one may have nothing but a wicked heart^v, little gratitude, and much vanity.

It is not necessary to show how these | physical observations^u, | and a great many^w others of the like^x nature, are capable of adorning^y and enriching^z a youth's^a mind: making him attentive to the effects of nature, which are under our eyes, and offer themselves^b to us every minute^c almost, without our taking notice of them^d: of teaching him a thousand curious things concerning Sciences, Arts and Trade, as Chymistry^e, Anatomy^f, Botany^g, Drawing^h, Navigation, Printingⁱ, &c. | of giving him a taste^k | for gardening^l, for trees, the country, and walking^m, which is not a thing indifferent: of enablingⁿ him | to bear a part agreeably in conversation^o, | and not to be reduced either | to keep silent^p | or not to know what to speak, but trifles^q.

'Tis not without reason History has always been lookt upon^r as the light^s of times, the repository^t of events^v, the faithful^u witness^w of truth, the source of good counsels and prudence, the rule of conduct and manners^x. Without it, being confined^y within the bounds^z of the age and country wherein we live, contracted^a in the narrow compass^b of our particular knowledge^c and reflections, we always continue^d in a sort^e of infancy^f, which leaves^g us strangers^h to the rest of the universeⁱ, and in a deep ignorance of all that has past^k before us and surrounds^l us. What is that few number of years which make up^m the longest

a parure b céder c Paon d comme à pleines mains e verser f embellir g prodiguer h azur i nuance k paraître l sentir m avantage n étaler o il faut cette pompeuse roue p mettre en évidence q désagréable r cri s brillant t extérieur v fonds u observation physique w infinité x pareil y orner z enrichir a jeune homme b se présenter c moment d faire réflexion à e Chymie f Anatomie g Botanique h Peinture i Imprimerie k donner du goût l jardinage m promenade n mettre en état o fournir agréablement à la conversation p garder le silence q bagatelle r regarder s lumière t d'opérateur v événement u fidèle w témoin x mœurs y renfermer z borne a resserré b cercle c connaissances d demeuré e espèce f enfance g laisser h étranger i univers k précéder l environner m composer.

life?

life? What is the tract of land ^a | we can inhabit ^b or run over ^c upon the earth, but an imperceptible ^d point ^e with respect ^f to those vast ^g regions ^h of the universe, and that long series ⁱ of ages which have succeeded one another from the beginning of the world? Yet 'tis to that imperceptible point our knowledge is limited ^k, if we don't call to our assistance ^l the study of history, which lays all ages and countries open ^m to us: makes us enter into a correspondence ⁿ with all the great men that antiquity ^o ever produced ^p: sets ^q all their virtues and vices before our eyes: and by the wise reflections it affords ^r us, or suggests ^s to us, procures us in a short time an anticipated ^t prudence, much superior to the lessons of the most able ^v masters.

History may be said to be the common school of mankind ^u; equally open and useful both to the high ^w and low ^x, the Princes and subjects, and still more necessary to Princes and the great than to others. For how, through that crowd ^y of flatterers ^z who beset ^a them on all sides ^b, and never cease to praise and admire them, that is to say, to corrupt them, and infect ^c their mind and heart; how, I say, will timorous ^d truth be able to approach them, and raise ^e its weak voice, in the midst ^f of that tumult ^g, and confused ^h noise ⁱ? How | will it make bold ^k | to shew them the duties and slavery ^l of Royalty ^m; make them understand ⁿ wherein ^o their true glory consists; represent to them that if they | will be pleased ^p | to trace their institution back to its origin ^q, they will plainly ^r see that they are for the people, and not the people for them; tell them of their faults; make them fear the just judgment of posterity; and dispel ^s the thick cloud ^t formed round ^v them by the vain phantom ^u of their greatness, and the intoxication ^w of their fortune.

These so important and so necessary services it cannot render them but by the help ^x of History, which alone is in possession of the liberty to speak to them freely ^y, and carry that right | so far as ^z | to judge | without further appeal ^a | of the actions of Kings themselves, as well as Fame ^b, which Seneca calls *the most*

a étendue de pays b occuper c parcourir d imperceptible e point f à l'égard de g vaste h région i suite k se borner l secours m to lay open, ouvrir n commerce o antiquité p produced is made by were in French q mettre r fournir s donner lieu de faire t anticipé v habile u genre humain w grand x petit y foule z flatteur a assiéger b de toutes parts c empoisonner d timide e faire entendre f au milieu g tumulte h confus i bruit k ôser l servitudes m Royauté n entendre o en quoi p vouloir bien q remonter jusqu'à l'origine de leur institution r clairement s dissiper t nuage v au tour de u phantôme w enivrement x secours y avec liberté, and the liberty, coming before, is left out. z jusqu'à a souverainement & sans appel b renommés.

unbiaſſed^a judge of Princes. In vain^b are their endowments^c cry'd up^d, their parts^e and courage admired, their atchievements^f and conqueſts^g extolled^h: if all that is not founded on truth and juſtice, Hiſtory ſecretly | arraigns and condemnsⁱ | them under borrowed^k names. It makes them look upon the generality^l of the moſt famous Conquerors^m but as public ſcourgesⁿ, enemies to mankind, robbers^o of nations, who being impell'd^p by a reſtleſs^q and blind^r ambition, carry deſolation from country^s to country, and like an inundation or conflagration^t, lay waſte^v all that they meet with^u. It ſets^w before their eyes a Caligula, a Nero, a Domitian, loaded^x with praiſes during their life, become after their death the horror^y and execration of mankind: whereas Titus, Trajan, Antonin, Marcus Aurelius, are ſtill lookt upon as the delight of men, for having uſed^z their power only to do them good.

There is no age^a, or condition, but can reap^b the ſame benefits^c from Hiſtory: and what I have ſaid of Princes and Conquerors, comprehends alſo, due^d proportions being kept^e, all perſons | preferred to honours^f: | Miniſters of ſtate, Generals, Officers, Magiſtrates, Lieutenants, Prelates, Fathers and Mothers in their family^g, Maſters and Miſtreſſes with their ſervants^h, in one word, all thoſe that have ſome authority over others.

Thusⁱ Hiſtory, when it is well taught, proves^k a ſchool of morality^l for all men. It cries down^m vices, unmaſksⁿ falſe virtues, undeceives^o from vulgar^p errors and prejudices^q, diſpels the enchanting^r witchcraft^s of riches, and of all that vain ſplendor^t which dazzles^v men, and demonſtrates by a thouſand inſtances^u more perſuaſive^w than all arguments^x, that there is nothing great and commendable^y but honour and probity. From the eſteem and admiration which the moſt corrupted people cannot reſuſe to the great and glorious^z actions, which it lays before them^a, it makes one^b conclude, that virtue is therefore the true bleſſing^c of man, and that it alone makes him truly great and eſtimable. It teaches us^d to reſpect that virtue, and diſcover^e its beauty and brightneſs^f through the veils^g of poverty, adverſity,

a intègre *b* on a beau *c* talent *d* faire valoir *e* eſprit *f* exploit *g* conquête
h vanter *i* faire le procès *k* emprunté *l* la plupart *m* Conqué rant *n* ſléau *o* brigand
p pouſſé *q* inquiet *r* aveugle *s* contrée *t* incendie *v* ravager *u* rencontrer *w* mettre
x comblé *y* horreur *z* uſer *a* âge *b* tirer *c* avantage *d* juſte *e* garder *f* conſtitué
g famille *h* domeſtique *i* ainſi *k* devenir *l* morale *m* décrier *n* dé-
maſquer *o* déromper *p* populaire *q* préjugé *r* enchanteur *s* preſtige *t* éclat
v éblouir *u* exemple *w* perſuaſif *x* raisonnement *y* louable *z* beau *a* préſenter
b one and us, are left out *c* bien *d* us, is left out *e* démêler *f* éclat *g* voile.

obſcurity,

obscurity, and even sometimes of discredit ^a and infamy ^b: as on the contrary it inspires nothing but contempt ^c and horror for vice ^d | tho' array'd ^e | with purple, | blazing with light ^f, | and placed upon the throne.

But to confine myself to my design, I look upon History as the first master that children must have, equally fit to amuse and instruct them, to form their mind and heart, and enrich their memory with an infinite number of facts as agreeable as useful. It is even very conducive ^h, | by the allurements ⁱ of pleasure which is inseparable from it, to excite ^k the curiosity of that age eager ^l to learn, and give them a taste for study. Therefore in point ^m of education, it is a fundamental principle, and observed in all times, that the study of history ought | to go before ⁿ | the others, and | pave ^o the way | for them. Plutarch tells us, that the old Cato, that celebrated ^p Censor ^q, whose name and virtue have done so much honour to the Roman Republic, and who took a particular care to bring up ^r his son himself ^s, without relying ^t upon the care ^v of masters, composed purposely ^u for him, and wrote with his own hand, in large letters ^w, | entertaining pieces of history ^x; | that, said he, that child from the lowest age, could, without quitting his father's house, get acquainted ^y with the great men of his country, and form himself upon those ancient patterns ^z of probity and virtue.

Our age, and still more our nation, have an extreme need to be undeceived ^a of an infinite number of errors, and false prejudices which become every day | more and more ^b | reigning ^c, concerning poverty and riches, modesty and pomp ^d, the simplicity of buildings ^e and furniture ^f, costliness ^g and magnificence ^h; frugality and the | refined arts ⁱ | of cookery ^k: in a word, concerning almost every thing, that makes the object of the contempt or admiration of men. The public taste herein ^l becomes the rule of young people. They think that valuable ^m, which is valued by all. 'Tis not reason, but custom that guides them. One bad example alone would be capable of corrupting the mind of young people, susceptible of all sorts of impressions: what is not therefore to be feared for them in a time wherein vices are grown ⁿ into custom ^o, and sensuality ^p | exerts itself to the utmost endeavours ^q | to extinguish ^r all sentiments of honour and probity?

a d'cri b infamie c mépris d crime e fut-il revêtu f tout brillant de lumière
g se borner h pouvoir beaucoup servir i attirait k piquer l avide m matière
n précéder o préparer la voie p célèbre q Censeur r élever s lui même t s'en re-
poser v travail u exprès w caractère x de belles histoires y faire connoissance
z modèle a détrompé b de plus en plus c dominant d faste e bâtiment f meubles
g somptuosité h magnificence i raffinement k bonne chère l sur cela m estimable
n passé o usage p cupidité q s'efforcer r éteindre.

What

What need have they not of this science, whose chief^a effect is to dispel the false prejudices which seduce^b us, because they please us: to cure and | set us free^c | from the vulgar errors, which | we have suck'd in with our mother's milk^d: | to teach us | to discern between^e | what is true and false^f, good and bad, between | true greatness^g | and a vain pride^h: and to hinder the contagion of the bad example and vicious customs from taintingⁱ young people's minds, and stifling^k the happy seeds of good and virtue, which are observed^l in them. 'Tis in that science, which consists in judging of things, not by the common opinion, but by truth; not by their outward appearance^m, but by their intrinsic valueⁿ, that Socrates placed^o the whole wisdom of man.

I therefore thought it my duty^p to begin this treatise^q on History, with setting down^r principles and rules to judge soundly^s of the great^t and good actions, to discern well wherein consists^u solid glory, and true greatness, and to distinguish^v exactly^w what is worthy of esteem and admiration, and what deserves only indifference and contempt. Without these rules, young people naturally unguarded^x, and having no other guides^y but their own inclinations^z, or the vulgar opinions, might mistake^a for a pattern^b all that is agreeable^c to those false notions^d, and imbibe^e the passions and vices of those of whom History relates^f celebrated^g actions, which are not always virtuous nor commendable^h. Whereas they will be convinced by these principles, that those common opinions are contrary to rightⁱ reason: and that 'tis neither riches, the magnificence of buildings, the sumptuousness^j of clothes or furniture^k, | luxurious eating^l, | the splendor of dignities or birth, shining^m actions, such as victories and conquests, nor even the most valuable partsⁿ, that make a man truly great and worthy of admiration: but that 'tis by his heart man is whatever he is; and that the more truly great and generous his heart^o is, the more contempt will he have for whatever appears great to the rest of men.

a principal b séduire c délivrer d sucer avec lait e faire le discernement f le vrai & le faux g solide grandeur h ensurer i infecter k étouffer l remarquer m Turn thus, by what they appear outwardly. n Turn thus, by what they really are (réellement.) o mettre p Turn thus, I thought to owe to begin. q traité r établir s saine t beau v démêler u précisément w peu précautionné x guide y penchant z prendre a modèle b conforme c idée d se remplir de e rapporter f éclatant g estimable h droit i somptuosité k meubles l luxe de la table m brillant n qualité de l'esprit o Turn thus, the more he will have a heart truly great, &c.

F I N I S.



